TO THOSE

WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH

HEBREW

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

THIS VOLUME

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
INTRODUCTORY METHOD.
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, first, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; secondly, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; thirdly, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is an inductive, not the inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the
preface.

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "Method," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the
verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (Manual, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (Manual, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (Manual, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the Manual, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a résumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."
Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "Manual," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "Method" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "Method" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Genesis Book and Chapters</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesson I</td>
<td>Genesis I, 1</td>
<td>13-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson II</td>
<td>Genesis I, 2a</td>
<td>16-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson III</td>
<td>Genesis I, 2b, 3</td>
<td>19-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson IV</td>
<td>Genesis I, 4</td>
<td>22-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson V</td>
<td>Genesis I, 5</td>
<td>26-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson VI</td>
<td>Genesis I, 6</td>
<td>29-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson VII</td>
<td>Genesis I, 7, 8</td>
<td>32-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson VIII</td>
<td>Genesis I, 9, 10</td>
<td>35-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson IX</td>
<td>Genesis I, 11-13</td>
<td>39-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson X</td>
<td>Genesis I, 14, 15</td>
<td>43-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XI</td>
<td>Genesis I, 16-19</td>
<td>46-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XII</td>
<td>Genesis I, 20, 21</td>
<td>49-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XIII</td>
<td>Genesis I, 22-25</td>
<td>53-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XIV</td>
<td>Genesis I, 26-29</td>
<td>57-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XV</td>
<td>Genesis I, 29-31</td>
<td>61-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XVI</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>64-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XVII</td>
<td>Genesis II, 1-3</td>
<td>67-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XVIII</td>
<td>Genesis II, 4-6</td>
<td>71-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XIX</td>
<td>Genesis II, 7-9</td>
<td>76-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XX</td>
<td>Genesis II, 10-14</td>
<td>80-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXI</td>
<td>Genesis II, 15-18</td>
<td>84-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXII</td>
<td>Genesis II, 19-21</td>
<td>88-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXIII</td>
<td>Genesis II, 22, 23</td>
<td>92-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXIV</td>
<td>Genesis II, 24, 25</td>
<td>96-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXV</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>99-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXVI</td>
<td>Genesis III, 1-3</td>
<td>102-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXVII</td>
<td>Genesis III, 4-6</td>
<td>106-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXVIII</td>
<td>Genesis III, 7-10</td>
<td>110-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXIX</td>
<td>Genesis III, 11-14</td>
<td>113-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXX</td>
<td>Genesis III, 15-17</td>
<td>117-121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson XXXI</td>
<td>Genesis III, 18-21</td>
<td>121-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesson</td>
<td>References</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII</td>
<td>Genesis III, 22-24</td>
<td>124-127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 1-4</td>
<td>128-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 5-8</td>
<td>130-132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 9-12</td>
<td>133-134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 13-17</td>
<td>134-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVII</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 18-22</td>
<td>137-139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII</td>
<td>Genesis IV, 23-26</td>
<td>140-142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>142-144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL</td>
<td>Genesis V, 1-16</td>
<td>144-147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLI</td>
<td>Genesis V, 17-32</td>
<td>147-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLII</td>
<td>Genesis VI, 1-8</td>
<td>150-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIII</td>
<td>Genesis VI, 9-15</td>
<td>153-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIV</td>
<td>Genesis VI, 16-22</td>
<td>155-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLV</td>
<td>Genesis VII, 1-8</td>
<td>158-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVI</td>
<td>Genesis VII, 9-16</td>
<td>160-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVII</td>
<td>Genesis VII, 17-24</td>
<td>162-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII</td>
<td>Genesis VIII, 1-7</td>
<td>165-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIX</td>
<td>Genesis VIII, 8-14</td>
<td>167, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Genesis VIII, 15-22</td>
<td>169, 170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LESSON I.—GENESIS 1. 1.1

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. Notes.

1. אֱלֹהֵי—is b'rei-sith (two syllables)—In-beginning:
   a. Six letters:—ב (b); י (r); ק, called 'alēph,2 not pronounced, but represented by '; מ (m) = sh; י (y), here silent after מ; א (th, as in thin).
   b. Three vowel-sounds:—א' (e) under ב, pron. like e in below, see § 5. 6. a,3 מ (m) = (e), like ey in they; י' (i), like i in machine.

2. בָּרָא—bā-ra' (two syllables)—(he) created:
   a. Three letters:—ב (b); י (r); ק ('), called 'alēph,2 see above.
   b. Two vowel-sounds:—א (a), like a in father.

3. בָּרָא—bā-ra' (two syllables)—God (literally Gods):
   a. Five letters:—ק ('); י (r); מ (h); י (y), silent after מ; מ (m).
   b. Three vowel-sounds:—א' (e), like e in met, quickly uttered, § 5.
   6. e; מ (m) = (i), like o in note; י' (i), see 1. b.4
   c. The accent י, with מ, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. בָּרָא—bā-ra' (two syllables)—not translated, but represented in translation by ).

5. בָּרָא—bā-ra' (two syllables)—the-heavens:
   a. Five letters:—מ (h); מ = sh), but מ (with a dot in its bosom) is מ doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like y in year; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.
   b. Four vowel-sounds:—א (a), like a in hat, § 5. 1; מ, see 2. b; מ (m) = (i), like i in pin, § 5. 2.

1 The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the “Hebrew Manual,” 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 89; the translation, on page 18.
2 This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the א having the sound of a in father.
3 References preceded by § are to the “Elements of Hebrew,” 6th ed.
4 References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.
c. The sign ـ under ب is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. ده (one syllable)—and—، (see 4):
   a. Three letters: گ (w), like w in water; ن (r); م (th).
   b. Two vowel-sounds: ـه (ُ), see 1. b; ـه (ُ), see 1. b.

7. : ده (three syllables)—the-earth:
   a. Four letters: د (h); ن (r); گ (q), like ts in gets, ِ 2. 7.
   b. Three vowel-sounds: ـه (أ); ـه (أ); ـه (ُ), like e in met.
   c. The accent ـه, under ن، marks this word as the end of the verse; the ِ is equivalent to a period.

2. Observations.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) ن، (2) ب، (3) م، (4) گ، (5) َ، (6) ُ، (7) ّ، (8) ّ، (9) ِ، (10) م، (11) ُ، (12) ُ، (13) م.

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) ـه، (2) ـه، (3) ـه، (4) ـه، (5) ـه، (6) ـه، (7) ـه، (8) ـه، (9) ـه.

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—
   (1) ـه (ُ)، ـه (ُ)، ـه (ُ)، ـه (ُ)؛ (2) ـه (أ)، ـه (أ)؛ (3) ـه (أ)، ـه (أ).

4. Above the line, a dot is ُ (as in note); below the line, it is ِ.

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in پُن).]

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ُل (im), as in ُل (lit., Gods); cf. the English cherub-im, and seraph-im.

7. ده (eth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.

8. The preposition ِ (ی) and the conjunction and (ُ) are never written separately, being always prefixed to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter twice in succession, the letter is written but once, and a dot inserted (see ُ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (the) is م (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign ـه.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.
3. **Word-Lesson.**

(1) **גָדוֹל** God  (5) **ב** in  (9) **רַבִּי** he-rulled  
(2) **הָאָדָם** he-said  (6) **אֲנִיָּהּ** he-created  (10) **הָאָרֶץ** beginning  
(3) **הָאָרֶץ** the-earth  (7) **הָאָרֶץ** the  (11) **הַשָּׁמִים** heavens  
(4) **הָאָדָם**  (8) **וְ** and  (12) **רַבִּי** he-kept  

4. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) And-beginning; (2) And-heavens; (3) He-created (the-earth and-) the-heavens; (4) God kept (Hebrew order: kept God) the-heavens; (5) God is in-heaven(s); (6) God ruled (Hebrew order: ruled God); (7) In-beginning God said; (8) The (ה)-beginning; (9) the (ה)-God; (10) And-the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **בְּּרֶשֶׁת**; (2) **הָאָדָם**; (3) **אֲנִיָּהּ רַבִּיָּהּ**; (4) **זָאֵר אֲנִיָּהּ רַבִּיָּהּ**; (5) **דָּרוֹם אֲנִיָּהּ רַבִּיָּהּ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **chērêh**, (2) **אֲנִיָּהּ**; (3) **נָפָר לָשׁוֹן יְשׁוּבָה**; (4) **ב**; (5) **רַבִּיָּהּ**; (6) **הָאָדָם**; (7) **זָאֵר אֲנִיָּהּ רַבִּיָּהּ**; (8) **נָפָר לָשׁוֹן יְשׁוּבָה**; (9) **דָּרוֹם אֲנִיָּהּ רַבִּיָּהּ**; (10) **בְּּרֶשֶׁת**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) **lằ**, (2) **lā̀šê**, (3) **hîl**, (4) **bê**; (5) **rā̀**, (6) **yîm**; (7) **îm**; (8) **lầ**, (9) **lầ**, (10) **lā̀**.

5. **Topics for Study.**

(1) The sounds represented by the letter e as variously printed. 
(2) The plural ending; the preposition in; the conjunction and. 
(3) The sign לָשׁוֹן יְשׁוּבָה; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter. 
(4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between ול and ל.

---

1 A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine. 
2 Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.
LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. Notes.

8. w.hä-a.ręk—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. hä-y'ṭhā (two syllables)—(she) was:
a. 1st syllable, n (ḥā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
b. 2d syllable, n y (y'ṭhā); the final n is silent, as always at the end of a word; the n is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
c. The sign n with n indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. thō-hū (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:
a. 1st syl., n (th), — (ō, not ọ), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
b. 2d syl., n (h), ゎ (u), like oo in tool, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. wā-bhō-hū (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:
a. ṹ is not b (b), but bā, pronounced like v in vote.

12. w.hō-šēkh (two syllables)—and-darkness:
a. ṹ (w); n (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; ṹ (s=sh); ℑ (kh), like k in book.
b. n ('); the — over ゎ serves also for the vowel ń; n (ē).
c. w.hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an open syllable; šēkh, ending in a consonant, is a closed syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
d. The n in ℑ must be written, but has no sound.

13. Ṭāl-p'nē (two syllables)—upon+faces-of:
a. b ('), not pronounced, called 'a-y'en, § 2. 2; b (l); ℑ (p); ℑ (n).
b. The odable — (ē) is silent, as was that after — (ē), see 1. b.
c. The sign n is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
d. These two words, upon and faces-of, are pronounced as if one.

14. th'hōm (one syllable)—abyss:
a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6. a.
b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is closed, § 26. 2.
c. As b is silent after — or —, so ゎ is silent under — (ē).
d. .MinValue, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.
Lesson 2.

2. Letters and Vowels Promiscuously Arranged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ו</th>
<th>ה</th>
<th>ב</th>
<th>י</th>
<th>א</th>
<th>ע</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ה</td>
<td>ל</td>
<td>ד</td>
<td>נ</td>
<td>ס</td>
<td>ש</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ד</td>
<td>מ</td>
<td>ר</td>
<td>ק</td>
<td>פ</td>
<td>אל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ק</td>
<td>ט</td>
<td>מ</td>
<td>ל</td>
<td>ג</td>
<td>ד</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ג</td>
<td>פ</td>
<td>נ</td>
<td>ג</td>
<td>ו</td>
<td>א</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. Observations.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ה, (3) י, (4) י, (5) א, (6) ח.

14. New vowels: (1) י, (2) ו, (3) י; but י and י (א and ג) are pronounced just like י and י (א and ג), the former having what is termed a fuller writing.

15. י, called Šwâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a half-vowel.

16. While the conjunction ע (י) is usually written with Šwâ (thus: י), it is once written in this lesson י (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called open; ending in a consonant, they are called closed.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ה (h) and ח (h); נ (n) and נ (n); ו (w) and ו (w).

19. Observe that י is silent after י or י; י, under י or with a dot in it (ץ); י, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes gender.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, four words in this Lesson, out of seven, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign י.

22. The Hebrew says: faces-of abyss, not faces-of-abyss; that is, the first of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the second.
Lesson 2.


Learn in the “Elements of Hebrew” the following sections:—
1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, י, ש, צ.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. α,  שוּמָ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו).

5. Word-Lesson.

(13) בֶּן waste (16) דַּקְה darkness (19) פָּני faces
(14) הוּד he-was (17) עִלָּ on (20) הוּד desolation
(15) וְהָוֹת she-was (18) פָּנים faces-of (21) מֹום abyss

Note.—The word for waste, when it stands by itself, is בֶּן (bēn), not בוּד (bhō-hū); so we say בוּד (tō-hū) desolation, not בֶּן (thō-hū), and פָּנים not פָּנים.


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) In-beginning was (f.) the-earth; (2) Darkness was upon—the-earth; (3) Desolation (בֶּן, not הוּד) was (m.) upon—faces-of the-heavens; (4) Faces; (5) Faces-of abyss; (6) God ruled in (= over)—darkness; (7) God-of (בֶּן) the-heavens; (8) God was in-beginning; (9) He-created (וּד) the-earth and—(the-heavens; (10) The-earth was (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (2) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (3) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (4) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (5) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (6) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (7) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (8) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (9) הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד הָלַעַד: (10) הָלַעַד.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) בֵּן, (2) הוּד, (3) מֹום, (4) מֹום, (5) מֹום, (6) מֹום, (7) מֹום, (8) מֹום, (9) מֹום, (10) מֹום.
LESSON 3.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ḥā, (2) ḥû, (3) ḥâ, (4) hō, (5) ḥî, (6) hō, (7) ḥā, (8) nîm, (9) ’āl, (10) šēkh, (11) pâ, (12) šâ.

6. Topics for Study.

(1) Two ways of writing and. (2) The circumstances under which ʼ and ׃ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ʾ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. Notes.

15. [ם]י—w-rû(â)h (one syllable)—and-spirit-of:
   a. Three consonants:—י (w), י (r), י (h) the harsh h-sound.
   b. The conjunction and י written with ʾwâ, § 49. 1; י = ū, as oo in fool; the —(â) to be pronounced before the י, and not after it.
   c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the * and ū not counting as full vowels.

16. ימֵרְכָּה—m-râ-hê-phâth (three syllables)—brooding:
   a. י is p,h, (= f), while י is p; cf. י bû (= v) and י b, § 12. 1. N.
   b. י open syllable, י open, י closed, § 26. 2.
   c. י indicates that the form is a participle; י, that it is feminine.

17. יִבְיָם—hâm-mâ-yûm (three syllables)—the-waters:
   a. י = m, י = mm: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dâghêš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. י (5. a).
   b. The * here precedes ʾ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as y in year).
   c. The article the is י, with ʾ under it and Dâghêš-forte in the following consonant; cf. יבְיָם (5), § 45. 1.
   d. The accent ʾ indicates the end of the verse; י always follows this accent.
18. כָּלַה—way-yô'-mêr—(three syllables)—and-(he)said, § 26. 1, 2, 3; 18. 1:
   a. The root of this form is כָּלַה ('a-mâr) he-said, § 55. 1, 2.
   b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, כָּלַה = he-will-say.
   c. The conjunction (') connects this sentence with the preceding,
      and also makes the future (he-will-say) = a past (and-he-said).
      This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient
      here to learn that כָּלַה = he-said; כָּלַה = he-will-say; כָּלָה
      = and-he-said.

19. כָּלַה—y'hî—shall-be (or let-be), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:
   a. The first ' indicates the future as in כָּלַה.
      [§ 27. 1.
   b. The ' being only a half-vowel, this word has but one syllable,
   c. The root of this form is כָּלַה he-was; cf. כָּלַה (9) she-was.

20. כָּלַה—or—light, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:
   a. כָּלַה has no sound, but is represented by ', § 2. 1.
   b. with a point over it, unites with the point, as in כָּלַה (14).

21. כָּלַה—wâ-y'hî—(and)-(there)-was, § 17. 1:
   a. The conjunction here, as in כָּלַה (18), not merely connects, but
      converts the future (shall be) into a past (was).
   b. The conjunction in כָּלַה was a, but here it is i, the Dâghês-
      forte having been rejected.
   c. The sign (') with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. Words Arranged Promiscuously for Examination.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>נְתַנְתָּה</th>
<th>מִמָּה</th>
<th>בָּהָז</th>
<th>עֲלָה</th>
<th>בֶּרֶא</th>
<th>בָּרֶא</th>
<th>בֶּרֶא</th>
<th>בָּרֶא</th>
<th>בָּרֶא</th>
<th>בֶּרֶא</th>
<th>בָּרֶא</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>נְתַנְתָּה</td>
<td>מִמָּה</td>
<td>בָּהָז</td>
<td>עֲלָה</td>
<td>בֶּרֶא</td>
<td>בָּרֶא</td>
<td>בֶּרֶא</td>
<td>בָּרֶא</td>
<td>בָּרֶא</td>
<td>בָּרֶא</td>
<td>בָּרֶא</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.
3. Observations.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter נ.
24. ב = p, but ב = ph (= f); ב = b, but ב = bh (= v).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called sharpened.
All sharpened syllables are, of course, closed syllables.
26. The prefix ' marks the future (3 masc. sing.).
27. י connects, but י, a stronger form, connects and converts.
28. Roots have three letters (see רָאָס he said, נָרָב he created),
all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals נ, י, ו, י, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāghēs-forte\(^1\) is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of open syllables is long, of closed, short; of
accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ב; its vowel is regularly ה; it
usually has D. f.\(^2\) in the first letter of the word to which it is pre-
fixed. But note ב, in בָּאָרָא.


Learn in the “Elements of Hebrew” the following sections:—
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. Word-Lesson.

(22) רָאָס light (25) רָאָסָה and-he-said (28) מְרָאָס brooding
(23) מְרָאָס man (26) מְרָאָסָה and-(there)-was (29) מְרָאָס he-saw
(24) מְרָאָסָה waters (27) מְרָאָס לָא let-(there)-be (30) מְרָאָס spirit

\(^1\) The a in this word is pronounced as a in father; the e like ey in they. The
main accent is on the syllable ges.
\(^2\) D. f. = Daghēs-forte.
Notes.—(1) נֶּפֶץ means light or light-of; שֵׂאָלָה, man or man-of; נֶפֶשׁ, spirit or spirit-of; (2) The word for waters is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים.


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Darkness (was) upon-the-waters, and-upon-(the)-faces-of-the-earth; (2) In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon-the-waters; (3) God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters; (4) (The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens; (5) And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was; (6) he-saw, he-created, he-was.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) דַּעְתַּבּ; (2) בָּאָר; (3) הָנָרָה; (4) שַׁקְתַּשָּׁה; (5) דַּרְאָלָהּ; (6) דַּרְאָלָהּ; (7) בּוֹרַר; (8) מַלְמַה; (9) רִるようにוֹ; (10) נָרָה; (11) רִようにוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אָרְאָה, (2) מַיָּה, (3) יִּהְיֶה, (4) בּוֹרַר, (5) מַלְמַה, (6) רִのようにוֹ, (7) רבּ, (8) יִּהְיֶה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) אָרְאָה, (2) מַיָּה, (3) רִのようにוֹ, (4) יִּהְיֶה, (5) מַלְמַה, (6) רִのようにוֹ, (7) מַיָּה, (8) יִּהְיֶה, (9) מַרְבּ, (10) חַמָּה.

7. Topics for Study.


Lesson IV.—Genesis 1. 4.

1. Notes.

22. נָרָה—wāy-yr‘ (two syllables)—and-(he)-saw, cf. 18. c, 21. a: a. The conjunction וה, forming, with ח, a sharpened syllable, 26. 3. b. The letter ח indicates the future, נָרָה = he-will-see, cf. 18. b.

1 Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.
Lesson 4.

23. רָנָהּ נָה—eth+hā-ðr (three syllables)—(+the-light):
   a. In v. 1 נָה is an accented closed syl.; here un-accented, because
       joined by Māqāph to following word, § 17. 1; hence כּ (כּ) be-
       comes כ (כ), § 36. 1. a.
   b. Article here is ה, as in יְעָרָתָה; but cf. ז in דְיָשֶׁנְתָה דַבְּרַתָו.
   c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed,
       § 28. 1, 2.
   d. The o is ə, not ə, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. בְּלִי—ki+tôbh (two syllables)—that+good:
   a. Three consonants: ב (k), cf. כ (kh); צ (t), cf. ז; ב (bh).
   b. Two unchangeable vowels: ב (ə), ב (ə), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.
   c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. לִיבַּה—wāy-yābh-dēl—and-(he)-caused-to-divide, § 28. 1, 2:
   a. ר (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is ดาว (דו) in the.
   b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (short vowel); 3d, accented
       closed (long vowel).
   c._RESULTS under ל is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בָּנַי—bēn—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:
   a. The letter n at the end of a word is written ן, not ל.
   b. Both כ (כ) and כ (כ) are pronounced as ey in they.
   c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ə), not changeable (כ).
   d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of רֶפֶן לֶבֶן.

27. עָבַּה—ע+bhēn—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:
       Before the labial ב, the word for and is written כ.
   b. Note that between is כ, but and-between is כ+bhēn.

28. הָה-הָה-שֶׁקָה—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):
   a. The article in this case is ב; not ב, nor ב.
   b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a
       consonant.
   c. Note that ב appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a
       short vowel.
2. **The Occurrence of Aspirates in Genesis 1. 1—4.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ב (b, not bh)</td>
<td>ב (b, not bh) follows nothing; נ (th) follows i.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ג (g)</td>
<td>ג (g) follows נ of the preceding word.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ד (d)</td>
<td>ד (d) follows the vowel-sound א.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ה (h)</td>
<td>ה (h) follows the vowel-sound כ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>י (y)</td>
<td>י (y) follows א of preceding word; ב (bh) follows א.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ג (g)</td>
<td>ג (g) follows the consonant ג.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ד (d)</td>
<td>ד (d) follows the vowel-sound א of preceding word.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ה (h)</td>
<td>ה (h) follows ג of preceding word; ג (ph, = f) follows ג.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>כ (kh)</td>
<td>כ (kh) follows כ; ב (bh) follows כ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ל (l)</td>
<td>ל (l) follows א; ב (bh) follows כ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מ (m)</td>
<td>מ (m) follows the preceding consonant מ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ב (bh)</td>
<td>ב (bh) follows the vowel-sound כ; כ (kh) fol. כ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Observations.**

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב b, ב bh (v); ג, ג gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; p, p ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their original sound was the hard one, ב, ג, ד, כ, p, t; it was indicated by a point called ד’גש-לניא.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i.e., a vowel or vocal ש’ワ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ר (r), pronounced like ר; and ד (d).

4. **Grammar-Lesson.**

Learn in the “Elements of Hebrew,” the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and דגש-לניא.
2. § 17. 1, 2, מָקְסָף; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
5. **Word-Lesson.**

(31) בֵּין between (34) מָרַת and-he-saw (37) לְאֵלְוָה he-took
(32) וַּאֲנִי and (35) כִּי that (38) לְאֵלְוָה he-gave
(33) וַּאֲנִי and-he-caused-to-divide (36) מָטֹב good (39) שֵּׁמה name

Note.—The root of לְאֵלְוָה divide; the root of מָרַת is see; שֵּׁמה = either name, or name-of.

6. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) And-saw God (the-heavens and-) (the-earth and-) (the-waters; (2) The-light the-good (= the good light); (3) Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth; (4) In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness; (5) God gave light; (6) He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light); (7) Name, the-name, (the) name-of God; (8) Between the-heavens and-between the-earth; (9) He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַלֹהָה סְפָדֹב; (2) נָשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב; (3) בָּשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב; (4) הָאָלֹהָה סְפָדֹב; (5) נָשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב; (6) נָשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב; (7) נָשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב; (8) נָשָׂאָב נְשָׂאָב.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) הֵלָכָה, (2) לְאָלֶכָה, (3) לְאָלֶכָה, (4) לְאָלֶכָה, (5) לְאָלֶכָה, (6) לְאָלֶכָה, (7) לְאָלֶכָה, (8) לְאָלֶכָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) בֵּין, (2) דֵּל, (3) בֵּין, (4) דֵּל, (5) תּוֵּבָה, (6) הֹוֵה, (7) תּוֹבָה, (8) 'ָּר, (9) בּוֹוָה, (10) בּוֹוָה, (11) דּוֹז, (12) קֵי.

7. **Topics for Study.**

LESSON V.—GENESIS 1. 5.

1. Notes.

29. נָבַר—wāy-yiq-rā'—And-(he)-called, § 26. 1, 2, 3:
   a. On י, see 18. c; on י, see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
   b. פ (q), a new consonant pronounced like ב (k), not gu; § 2. 4.
   c. The י under פ is silent,—a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
   d. נָבַר he-will-call; נָבַר he-called, cf. נָבַב he-created.

30. רָאָה—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:
   a. ל the preposition to, with ר, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
   b. י is ס, not ס; it is from a+ו, רָאָה = רָאָה, § 30. 7.
   c. Light = רָאָה; the-light = רָאָה; to-the-light = (not רָאָה)
      רָאָה, י of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. דָּי—yôm—day; ס ( = a+ו), not ס; for דָּי § 30. 7; the
   combination of a+ו always gives ס.

32. וְלָא—w'ła-hō-šěkh—and-to-the-darkness:
   a. Four words: (1) י and, (2) י to, (3) י the, (4) י כָּל darkness.
   b. י of article elided and its vowel (א) given to י, § 45. R. 3.
   c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a short vowel, con-
      trary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in י, which, be-
      ing a guttural, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. נָבַר—qā-rā'—he-called, § 55. 1. 2:
   a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
   b. כ, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 48. 1, a.
   c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is
      נָבַר here because of the acc. syl. י immediately following.

34. לָא—lā-y'lä—night, § 24. 2, and N. 1:
   a. י is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. י, § 6. 1.
   b. י and its שו belong to the second syl.; the י is initial, § 10. 1.
   c. Both י's are tone-long (א), not naturally long (א).

35. בָּלָא—wā-y'hī+é-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:
   a. The first syl. (wā) is unacc. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a
      long vowel; hence it is not an open, but a half-open syl.; there
should be a D. f. in ṭ, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
b. The vertical line with — is called Méthēgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
c. The — under ḫ is tone-long ē,¹ not short ē, § 31. 2. b.
d. The unaccented closed syl. rēbh has a short vowel.

36. יָּ֫שָּׁר־יָּ֫שָּׁר—wā-y’éhi+bhō-qēr—|and-(there)-was+morning:
a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthēgh see 35. a, b.
b. On the connective Máqqēph represented by —, § 17. 1.
c. The — is ̄ (tone-long), not ̄ (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. יָ֫שָּׁר־יָ֫שָּׁר—‘e-hādh—one:
a. The — is tone-long ē, (cf. 35. c), not short ē, § 38. 6.
b. The ְ is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ְ.

2. Table of Words containing Long Vowels.

1. Words with tone-long ē: נָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר.
3. Words with naturally long ē: יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר.
4. Words with tone-long ̄: יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר.
5. Words with naturally long ̄: יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר, יָ֫שָּׁר.

R. The ̄ of יָ֫שָּׁר and of יָ֫שָּׁר is ̄, not ̄, although not written ̄.

3. Observations.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i.e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like s in men, i.e., a trifle longer than s in met.
38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e.g., α+ω or α+υ = ῶ, α+i or α+y = ῶ.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e.g., ῶ is Ἰ, but ῶ is ῶ; ῶ is ῶ, but ῶ is ῶ.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long ῶ, which always comes from ῶ, is especially worthy of note.


1. § 8, The names of the vowels.
2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, The article after a preposition.
3. § 55. 1, 2, The root of a verb.
4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, The simple verb-stem; its name.
5. § 80. (opening words), also The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.
   Notes 1 and 2 under § 80.
7, The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character.
   6. § 31. (opening words), also
   Note 1 under 4, The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character.

5. Word-Lesson.

(40) רָני one (43) נָחָק and-he-called (46) בֶּן evening
(41) רָבָב morning (44) לָשָׁנָה he-sat, dwelt (47) לָלֵי voice
(42) דָי day (45) לָלָי night (48) לָלָי he-called

Note.—The word for night is לָלָי, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לָלָי.
LESSON 6.


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening; (2) In-day one God created | the-light; (3) God created | the-light and-he-called to-the-light day; (4) The good day (Heb., the-day the-good); (5) (The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night; (6) Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens; (7) Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth; (8) (The)-voice-of God; (9) Day and-night; (10) The-waters, in-the-waters.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) לָאֵרֶךְ; (2) בּוּלָה; (3) בִּימְנָו; (4) לִכְרַתְו; (5) לְאֵרֶךְ; (6) בּוּלָה; (7) לָאֵרֶךְ; (8) לְאֵרֶךְ; (9) לָאֵרֶךְ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) כֶּלֶע; (2) הִשְׁבֶּה; (3) שְׁמָא; (4) כֶּלֶע; (5) נֵרֶב; (6) נֵרֶב; (7) בּוּל; (8) בּוּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ləm, (2) ləm, (3) ləm, (4) ləm, (5) ləm, (6) ləm, (7) ləm, (8) yiq, (9) bən, (10) rēbh, (11) y’lā.

7. Topics for Study.


---

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. Notes.

38. לָאֵרֶךְ—wāy-yō’-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):
   a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
   b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hōlēm, (3) S’ghēl.
   c. N, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no S’wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. לָאֵרֶךְ—“lō-hīm—God (see N. 3):
Lesson 6.

a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Hôleím, (2) Hirêq; Hâṭëph-Ş'ghöl (א), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.

c. While א is simple Šwâ, א is a compound Šwâ, §§ 9. 1, 2.

d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, §§ 27. 1.

40. ירִּל — râ-qîl(א)—expanse; cf. פָלַר spirit (15):
a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qămêq, (2) Hirêq.

b. The א under י is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pâthâh-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. פָלַר — râ(א)h, not râ-ḥâ. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. יִבְרָה — b'hêkh—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

a. י has Dâghês-lene, but א has none.

b. The only full vowel is י (= ə), which is unchangeable.

c. This word means in-midst-of, not in-midst.

42. יִבְרָה — hâm-mâ-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

a. The א in last syl. (unac. closed) must be י, not א, § 28. 2.

b. Here א (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. ירַּל — wi-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

a. Let-(there)-be = ירַּל; and = א; but ירַּל becomes ירַל, since (1) when two Šwâs stand together at the beginning of a word, א is inserted; and (2) א (1) under י fol. by י (iy) = 1, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different ירַּל = and-(there)-was (21).

b. On the insertion of א see § 37. 1.

44. יבֵרִיל—mâb-dîl—(a)—causing-to-divide, or dividing:

a. A participle (shown by י) from same root as יבֵרִיל (25).

b. Vowels: (1) Pâthâh, (2) Hirêq; but א is a syllable-divider.

c. י (preceded by א) without, י (preced. by י) with Dâghês-lene.

45. יבֵרִיל—mâ-yîm lâ-mâ-yîm—waters to-waters:

a. Vowel under י in first word, א; in second, א; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon
it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be in pause, § 38. 2.

b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ʾa, instead of ʾā, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.

c. לָנוּים = to-waters; not to-the-waters, which would be לָנוּים; the stroke over א marks the absence of Dāghēs- forte, § 16. 2.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>א</th>
<th>ח</th>
<th>ב</th>
<th>כ</th>
<th>נ</th>
<th>ג</th>
<th>ד</th>
<th>ה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ז</td>
<td>ה</td>
<td>ו</td>
<td>ס</td>
<td>ש</td>
<td>ת</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Observations.

43. This verse has twenty-two syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are sharpened.

44. This verse has twenty-six vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š’wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-furtive.

45. This verse has forty-four letters, of which nine are silent; of these nine, seven are ʾ, one ʾ and one ʾā.

46. This verse has two silent Š’wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ־ʾ (ʾAthnāḥ) is written only in the middle of a verse.

48. The accent ־ʾ (Sillāq) is written only at the end of a verse.


1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š’wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. ʾa, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.
5. Word-Lesson.

(49) יֹעֵבָהָמְיעִי dividing (50) יָמִים waters (51) רְקֵמְיִי expanse


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Between the-waters and-between the-waters; (2) Between the-waters to-the-waters; (3) Between waters to-waters; (4) Waters, waters (in pause), to-the-waters (in pause), to-waters (in pause); (5) Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was; (6) Expanse and-spirit; (7) Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָם יָמִים; (2) לְהַבֵּר יָמִים לָעַל יָמִים הָעַל יָמִים לְהַבֵּר יָמִים; (3) מָוֹן הָוָּאֵר בְּרֵי יָמִים; (4) לְהַבֵּר יָמִים לָעַל יָמִים הָעַל יָמִים לְהַבֵּר יָמִים; (5) לְהַבֵּר יָמִים לָעַל יָמִים הָעַל יָמִים לְהַבֵּר יָמִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) yamb, (2) yab, (3) wib, (4) yamb, (5) yamb, (6) yamb.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'al, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. Topics for Study.


Lesson VII.—Genesis I. 7, 8.

1. Notes.

46. יָמִים—wāy-yām—(he)-made:

a. יָמִים (s) is to be distinguished from יָם (5), § 2. 6.

b. The יָמִים is the same as in יָמֵנֵן (18), יָמֹן (21), יָמֹן (22).

c. The root is יָמִים he-made; the future is יָמִים, of which a shortened form is used with יָמִים.
Lesson 7.

47. הָרַע—hā-rā-qī(ā)—the-expanse:
a. The — is Pāthāḥ-furtive, cf. לָלָל (rā(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
b. The article is •, hence the-expanse should be הָרַע; but ּ֪ rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) — now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ו, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
d. The accent — above • and י marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has three sections, § 24. 3.

48. רָנָן—רָנָן (one syllable)—which, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:
a. The — is the compound שָוָה of the A-class (cf. שְׂ, of the R-class); it is pronounced like a in hat, but much more hurriedly. It is only a half-vowel, and does not form a syllable.
b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתָּה—מִתָּה—from-under (for מִתָּה—), § 48. 1:
a. The final letter (n) of מִת is assimilated, § 39. 1.
b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
c. The point in נ is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 18. 1.
d. In this case the point is also Dāghës-lene, since the sound doubled is t, not th, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרַע—לָרַע-qī(ā)—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:
a. לָרַע the-expanse; לָרַע the-expanse; לָרַע to-the-expanse;
     לָרַע and-to-the-expanse.

51. מֶה—מֶה—from-upon:
a. מ (from) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
b. י refuses D. f., and — is heightened to —, § 48. 2.

52. וָי—וָי-yhî+khën—and-(it)-was+so:
a. י with — is Méthëgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
b. י with — is Sillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. רָה—רָה—rah—rah—heavens, cf. רחָה of v. 1:
a. There is — under ד, instead of —, because in pause, § 88. 2; the 'Atnāḥ (ך) is, next to Sillûq (ך), the strongest accent.
54. יִנָּה—סֵ-נִי—second: ־ כ tone-long, ָא, not ָא.

2. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>הֶרֶךְ</td>
<td>נֵּרֶךְ</td>
<td>מְלַע</td>
<td>מִולה</td>
<td>לְרַע</td>
<td>לַרַע</td>
<td>מִנַּה</td>
<td>מַנָּה</td>
<td>יִהְיוּ</td>
<td>יִהְיוּ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Observations.

49. Pāthāh-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.
50. The י of the article is elided after the preposition י (also ב).
51. The prep. from is מִנ, but the n is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to יָא.
52. The naturally long ָא, generally י in Hebrew, does not change.
53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the first is marked by ֔; the end of the second by ֔. If the verse has three sections, the end of the third is marked by שגּהֵלְתָא (֔). In the use of the accents, we commence at the end of the verse, not at the beginning.


1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 128. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. Word-Lesson.

(52) יְנִקָא who, which  (55) יֵב so  (58) יֵנְסִי he-sent
(53) יְנִקָא and-he-made  (56) יֵב from  (59) יֵנְסִי second
(54) יְנִקָא sea  (57) יֵנְסִי he-made  (60) יַנְסִי under

1 These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) In-the-waters which God made; (2) God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth; (3) The-waters (are) in-the-sea; (4) The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea; (5) (A) second day;\(^1\) (6) The-day the-second\(^1\) (= the second day); (7) God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness); (8) From+the-heavens to-the-earth; (9) Between the-sea and-between the-earth; (10) And-(it)-was+so.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) נַחֲלַת יְהֹוָה; (2) המן לפני כל המים; (3) נַחֲלַת יְהֹוָה; (4) השם לפני כל המים; (5) מִיָּהוֹלָה; (6) השם לפני כל המים; (7) יְהֹוָה; (8) המן לפני כל המים; (9) יְהֹוָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) Jh, (2) h, (3) b, (4) w, (5) jh, (6) h, (7) b, (8) w, (9) jh, (10) h.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kên, (2) bê, (3) 'ôr, (4) bê-hû, (5) màh, (6) 'âl, (7) 'âl, (8) 'as, (9) mè, (10) bên.

7. Topics for Study.


---

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. Notes.

55. יְדִ֔עַ—yàq-qà-wû—Let-(or, shall)-be-collected:

a. The ֤ indicates the future; ֖ is the plural-ending of verbs.

\(^{1}\) The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.
b. The D. f. in ב is for an assimilated ד, which is the characteristic of a passive verb-stem; the א under ב is euphonic.

56. הָּמָה-—hâm-mä-yîm—*the-waters*, see 17:
a. ב has י, not י as in v. 2, since it is not in pause.
b. The article, written regularly with א and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. הָּלָה—'lî—*unto*, with which compare ־ל to.

58. מָּקֹמ—mâ-qôm—*place*:
a. Tone-long א, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.
b. The root is מָּקֹמ; א is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. רָאָר—wâ-thé-râ—'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:
a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; ה = and; רî (= she) is a prefix of the future, like י, which = he.
b. רָאָר should be רָאָר (with the same D. f. and א which are in רָאָר (55 above), for it is passive; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and י under ר is heightened to ŏ, as in רֹאֵל (51), § 48. 2.
c. Cf. closely the following forms:

3 masc. sg. רָאָר, רָאָר he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg. רָאָר, רָאָר she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl. רָאָר, רָאָר they-will-be etc.

d. This is the fourth case of י = ô (not ę), cf. רָאָר (16), רָאָר (35), רָאָר (37); keep these in mind.

60. רָאָר—hây-yâb-bâ-sâ—*the-dry* (land):
a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.
b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dâghêš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
c. The final ב stands for the prec. א, just as י stands for ל, or י for ô; cf. רָאָר and רָאָר.


62. יָיָר—*ô-req—*earth,*—with article, יָיָר, § 45. R. 2.
a. another case of י = ô (59. d), like רָאָר (35).

63. רָאָר—û-l'mâq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:
a. *And* is here written יָנ, א. 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.

b. The root is נָלַ, whence the passive future 3rd plural נָלְתָ (55).

c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָדָקָ (58. b).

d. This noun (« collection-of ») is in the construct state, א. 123. 2.

64. מָלָיָ—yām-mīm—seas:

a. The sing. is מ, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable א is shortened to א.

b. מָלָי (« yām-mīm ») would be an impossible form, א. 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָדָק (« mā-qām ») would be impossible, א. 28. 1.

2. **Hebrew-English Word-Review.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hebrew</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>יהוהו</td>
<td>יוהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **English-Hebrew Word-Review.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Hebrew</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48 abyss</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 created, he</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 faces-of</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 night</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 the</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 and</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 darkness</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 from</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 one</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 to</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 be, let</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 day</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 God</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 place</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 under</td>
<td>יָשָהו</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ş indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27,000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

(61) יָלִים unto (65) קָנָן collection
(62) יֹבִיב dry (land) (66) קָנָן collection-of
(63) יְבָן seas (67) מִסְקָן place
(64) יֹֽהֵנַּכֶּם they-shall-be-collected (68) יָרֵנָם she-shall-be-seen

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 18. 1, Méthég, on second syllable before tone.
2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§ § 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and
N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30: (opening
words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31: (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3,
2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. a and N. 1; 122. 1,
2. c, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in נִרְבֶּם, נִרְבֶּס, יָשִׁים, etc., is the simple
active verb-stem, called Qâl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְבָּן
and יִשְׁרֹנַהַו is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niphâl (cf. § 61.
1 with § 75. R. 2).


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) In-the-place which (is)
between heaven(s) and-between earth; (2) God will-be-seen upon+
the-earth; (3) The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea; (4) The-earth (f.)
will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of-the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-) (the-seas).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) תֶּכֶן תַּחַל תִּפְרַשׁ; (2) הָעָלָה; (3) הָלַעְרוּ; (4) הָלַעֲמֹת; (5) הָלַעֲמֹת; (6) הָלַעְרוּ; (7) הָלַעְרוּ; (8) הָלַעְרוּ; (9) הָלַעְרוּ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) אלְלוֹת, (2) אֲדָמָה, (3) אֲדָמָה, (4) אֲדָמָה, (5) אֲדָמָה, (6) אֲדָמָה, (7) אֲדָמָה, (8) אֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) צֶרֶב, (2) צֶרֶב, (3) צֶרֶב, (4) צֶרֶב, (5) צֶרֶב, (6) צֶרֶב.

7. Topics for Study.


1. Note-Review.

(1) הָיָה (18); (2) מַלְבָּשָׁהוּ (3); (3) אֲנַחְיָהוּ (7); (4) אֹֽשֶֽר (48); (5) יִֽהְיֶהוּ (52); (6) יִֽהְיֶהוּ (35); (7) מֵאֲנַחְיָהוּ (36); (8) שֵׁי (31).

2. Notes.

65. נְשִׁיָּרָה—tadh-š'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. נ, as in גַּאֲרַח (59), = she, being the feminine prefix.
b. The נ under נ is a syllable-divider and silent, א 11. 1.
c. נ, ש, and נ are the three root-letters; נְשֵׁי, cf. נְשֵׁי.
d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a causative stem. It always has — under the preformative, i.e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. דָּכַה (25), which has — under ת, and means he-shall cause-to-divide.

66. נָשִּׁי—דָּכַה—grass, cf. the preceding root נָשִּׁי (65. a):
   a. דָּכַה (preceded by ת) = ד; but דָּכַה (preceded by ת) = דה.
   b. This word, like נָשִּׁי, נָשָׁה, and others, has 6.

67. הַשִּׁי—חֶשָּׁב—herb: $ = b h = v; $ = s, not $ (sh).

68. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—causing-to-seed, root מֶזְרִי:
   a. A new letter ג; פָּתַח-furtive under ג.
   b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מִבְּרִים (44), מַכְרִים (16).
   c. A causative form, as shown by ת under the preformative.

69. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—seed,—from the root מֶזְרִי:
   a. This word, like מֶזְרִי, נָשִּׁי, has 6.

70. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—tree-of; מֶזְרִי—fruit.

71. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—eating fruit:
   a. The ג, here written over the right arm of י (ח), is naturally long.
   b. The ה, like that in הָרִים is 6, not 8.
   c. The point in ג is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (ג); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.
   d. מֶזְרִי accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.
   e. מֶזְרִי is a participle (although without מ) from מֶזְרִי he-made.

72. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—to-kind-his:
   a. The prep. מ, the noun מֶזְרִי, and the suffix מ (his).

73. מֶזְרִי—מֶזְרִי—seed-his-in-him:
   a. מֶזְרִי seed, but מֶזְרִי his-seed, the ת being silent.
   b. מ (is a pronominal suffix meaning his or him).
   c. מ is made up of מ the prep. in, and מ the suffix him.
   d. It is מ (bhō) not מ, because of the prec. vowel-sound מ.
e. יִהְוָה שֶׁ = which...in-him; this is the idiom for in which.

74. נָבָהִת—wât-tô-çe’—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:
   a. Wâw Converse ִלְ, and the feminine prefix ה (= she).
   b. The ה is a contraction of הָ (aw); hence נָבָהִת is for נָבָה, which, like נָבָה, has ה under the pref. and is causative.
   c. The root is נבָה, which is for נבָה, he-went-forth.

75. לִמְנֶה—l’mînè-hû—to-kind-his:
   a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לִמְנֶה.
   b. ה is the full form of suffix meaning his or him; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. בָּיִנְש—bînîn—third: cf. בָּיִנְש second.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>נבָה</th>
<th>in wh. ה = she and ה = under ה indic. a causative idea.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>חָבִיה</td>
<td>&quot; ה indic. a part. and ה = under ה &quot; &quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>עָבִיה</td>
<td>&quot; ה = he and ה = under ה &quot; &quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>נָבָה</td>
<td>&quot; ה = she and ה ( = ה ) &quot; &quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>לָבִיה</td>
<td>&quot; ה indic. a part. and ה = under ה &quot; &quot; &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a passive verb-stem, and also (3) a causative verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ג, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ג assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (ג, נ or ל).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qâl, of the passive stem, Nîph‘âl, of the causative stem, Hîph‘îl.

58. The letter ג prefixed to verbal forms means he, the letter ה means she, while ג so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ג.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is ג, the short form
5. **Grammar-Lesson.**

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2, and N. 1, Dāghēṣ-forte in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1–3, Inflection.

6. **Word-Lesson.**

(69) נָשַׁף | grass (73) יְכֵּין | kind, species (77) פְּפָר | fruit
(70) נָשָׁס | seed (74) יְעָל | tree (78) שֵׁי | third
(71) נָשָׁה | he-went-forth (75) יִשְׂעַר | herb (79) נַהֲרָם | (see N.65)
(72) נָשָׁה | seeding (76) יִשְׂעַר | making (80) נַהֲרָם | (see N.73)

7. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) To-the-tree making fruit (there is) seed according-to-its-kind; (2) The-seed which—in-it (= in which) (is) fruit; (3) The-day which—in-it (is) light; (4) The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth (the-grass and-) (the-seed and-) (the-herb and-) (the-tree; (5) The-day the-third (= the third day); (6) The-fruit (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) נָשַׁף | goat; (2) בּ | making; (3) נָשַׁף | fleeing; (4) נָשַׁף | fleeing; (5) נָשַׁף | fleeing; (6) נָשַׁף | fleeing.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) נָשַׁף, (2) נָשַׁף, (3) נָשַׁף, (4) נָשַׁף, (5) נָשַׁף, (6) נָשַׁף.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) זֶ-רֶפְּי (2) דָּ-שֶׁה (3) רָדֶּה (4) קְהֵן (5) 'ד-סֶה (6) תָּ-קֶה (7) בּוּד (8) וּ-יֵה.

8. **Topics for Study.**

LESSON X.—GENESIS 1. 14, 15.

1. Note-Review.

(1) יְהֹוָּה (19); (2) בְּשֵׁם (5); (3) בַּקֵּשׁ (26); (4) עָזָי (31); (5) לִלְטָא (34); (6) יְהוָּעָר (52).

2. Notes.

77. לְָנֵמ—m′o-rôth—luminaries:
a. Sing., לְָנֵמ (like בְּשֵׁם place); but when the plur. ending øth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable a becomes ֵת, § 125. 1. a.
b. Both ø’s are naturally long, tho’ written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
c. לְָנֵמ = light, but לְָנֵמ = luminary; on this use of ב, see 63. c.

78. בְּרֵיל—bî-ř’ql(fī)—in-expanse-of:
a. Abs. בְּרֵיל (40); const. בְּרֵיל, ֵל becoming ֵת, § 125. 3. a.
b. Before ה the prep. ב takes ֵל instead of ֵת, § 47. 2.
c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called half-open, § 26. 4.
d. The š’wâ under ב is called medial, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לָהְבֶּד—l’hâbh-dil—to-cause-to-divide:
a. An infinitive; the prefix ל shows it to be causative (Hiph’il).
b. D. 1. in ל because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. נָהוּ—w’hâ-yû—and-they-shall-be:
a. נָהוּ = he-was; נָהוּ = she-was; נָהוּ = they-were.
b. But ל connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the past tense into a future; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו) which converted a future into a past. see 18.

81. לְָנֵמ—l’o-thôth—for-signs:
a. Sing. לְָנֵמ or לְָנֵמ; plur. לְָנֵמ, by the addition of øth, § 122. 3.
b. Both vowels are naturally long (ø), written defectively.

82. בְּדָוָא—bî-m’am-dhîm—and-for-seasons:
a. The conjunction, before a consonant with š’wâ, is written ה, § 49. 2.
b. The י is י, not י; Méthegh is written before comp. שָׁוָא, § 18. 3.
c. י, being a guttural, takes a compound שָׁוָא, § 42. 3.
d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. לִלְיָם—ú-l’yá-mim—and-for-days:
a. Another case of י, instead of י, before a consonant with שָׁוָא, see 82. a.
b. This is an irregular plural form from לִיָם day.

84. לִשְׁנָי—w’sá-nim—and-years:
a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (לִשְׁנָי) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לִמְלָארוֹת—י-m’á-róth—for-luminaries:
a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning by, applies to áy.
b. Here the first á is written fully, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לִמְלָאְרוֹר—י-há-rō—to-cause-to-shine; cf. רָאָל light:
a. Another causative infinitive (cf. רָאָל), with ר under י, instead of י, because it is in an open syllable, § 28. 1.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>לִמְלָארוֹר</th>
<th>לִמְלָאְרוֹר</th>
<th>לִמְלָאְרוֹר</th>
<th>לִמְלָאְרָל</th>
<th>לִמְלָאְרָל</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
<td>לִמְלָאְרָל</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have נ (n) under the first letter and ש (sh) or נ under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The fem. plur. ending is ð, the masc., im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial שָׁוָא is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written י, but before labials and before consonants with שָׁוָא it is written י.
5. **Grammar-Lesson.**

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial ʾš-wā.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. **Word-Lesson.**

(81) אֱלֹהִים sign (83) לִמְנָא luminary (85) מָזָּה sun
(82) לָמָּה moon (84) מִלְּאָמָר season (86) יְמָּה year

7. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season; (2) The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens; (3) Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years; (4) The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens; (5) For-seasons and-for-luminaries; (6) To-divide between the-day and-between the-night; (7) Seas and-waters; (8) Days and-seas; (9) The-luminary, the-luminaries.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָמָּה, וּמָלָּמָּר, לָמָּה; (2) בָּלָּמָּה, בָּלָּמָּר, לֶמָּה; (3) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, לָמָּה; (4) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, לָמָּה; (5) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, לָמָּה; (6) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, לָמָּה; (7) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, לָמָּה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) ʾal-qāl (2) ʾal-qāl (3) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר (4) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר (5) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר. (6) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר (7) בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר, בָּלָּמָּר.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-ʾr, (2) ʾd-thōth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mīm, (5) bī-rʾqīlī šāmēš.

8. **Topics for Study.**

(1) Change of ʾr to ʾ. (2) Prepositions ב and ב with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָשָּׁמַע he-was. (5) ה and י. (6) ב and ב. (7) Difference between לָמָּה and לָמָּה. (8) Nouns with ʾ. (9) Initial and Medial ʾš-wā. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.
LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. Note-Review.

(1) הָיָה (77); (2) לַחֲמַי (56); (3) לָחֵךְ (58); (4) קַרְבָּן (78);
(5) נַחֲלָה (86); (6) רַעַת (28); (7) מָיְרוֹ (22); (8) נַחֲלָה (29).

2. Notes.

87. שָׁעַל—way-yâ-as—and-(he)-made, see 46:
   a. Like יִנָּה, a shortened form of the future, root לֶחֶזָּה.
   b. Second syllable, being accented open, has a short vowel.

88. שֵׁעַל—two-of; cf. פִּי faces-of:
   a. The construct state of the numeral עֹשֶׁה, of which עַל is the
dual ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.
   b. The word has but one syllable, ה being only a half-vowel.

89. גָּרוּל—hâg-gâ-dhô-lim—the-great (ones):
   a. The article written regularly with ה and D. f., § 45. 1.
   b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending דַּה) from גָּרוּל.
   c. The ה is ד, though in the plural form written defectively.
   d. The ה, under א in the sing., becomes in the plural ה, because it
      is no longer before the tone-syllable, ד, having been added;
      cf. sg. m. גָּרָה, but sg. f. גָּרָה, pl. m. גָּרַים, pl. f. גָּרַים,
in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This
change of a full vowel to שוֹעַ is called volatilization, § 86. 3. 3.

90. גָּרוּל—hâm-mâ-'ôr hâg-gâ-dhôl—the-luminary the-
great (one):
   a. Both words have a tone-long א, and a naturally long ד, altho' in
      the adjective the ד is written defectively.
   b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לָשׁוֹל—l'mêm-sâ-lôth—for-dominion-of:
   a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
   b. ה is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; מ, the fem.
      ending; the root being לַשׁ.
92. הָ֥֔קְמֶ֖נָה—hāq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ő.
93. הָ֣קְפֶּ֑וֹכָּבִּים—hāk-kō-khā-bhīm—*the-stars*:
   a. The ־ under ל is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ל it is Sillāq.
   b. Cf. כֶּ֖לָּב, כִּלְּבֵֽוּי—star, כֶ֖לָּב כֶּ֖לָּב stars.
94. וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו—he-will-give—*the-stars*.
   a. וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו he-gave.
      With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).
   b. The D. f. in וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו is for the first radical ו, which has been assimilated; cf. וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו כֹּֽוּ for וַ֖יַּ֣תְּנֵ֑ו כֹּֽוּ, see 49, § 39. 1.
95. מַ֔מֵּ֖ד—*their*:
   a. כּוֹמָ֖ל with כּוֹמָ֖ל, another form of כּוֹמָל and כּוֹמָ֖ל, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.
96. לִפְלָ֖שׁ—*to-rule*:
   a. Conjunction ל; prep. ל with ל, § 47. 2; the ל under ל silent.
   b. An infinitive from the root וַ֖לֶּשֶׁא, cf. 91; tone-long ő.
97. בֵֽוּי בֵֽוּי בֵֽוּי—in-the-day and in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.
98. לַ֖וָּהֲלָ֑י—*and-to-cause-to-divide*:
   a. § 49. 2; ל, § 82. 3. d; לַ֖וָּהֲלָ֑י, see 79.
   b. The root is בָּ֐ר (pronounced bā-dhāl).
99. לִ֔בִּי—*fourth*; cf. לִ֔בִּי third.

3. Forms for Special Study.

—*the-luminaries* the-great = the great luminaries.
—*the-luminary* the-great = the great luminary.
—*the-luminaries* the-small = the small luminary.

4. Observations.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun לִבִּי is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun לִבִּי is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.
66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, Tenses and Moods.
2. § 58. 1, 2. a, and Notes 1, 4, The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl.
4. § 11. 2. a, b, Š-wā under final consonants.


(87) יָאָה to shine
(89) כֹּבָּד star
(92) רַבִּיעִים fourth
(88) יָרְוָא great
(90) מַמִּישָׁל ruling
(93) שְׁנִים two
(91) נֹּפֶל small

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The great day; (2) In the great day; (3) And in the great day; (4) The great stars; (5) The small star; (6) The good God; (7) He-gave, he-ruled; (8) God gave (the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and for-(the)-ruling-of the-night; (9) The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon; (10) The-sun and the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens; (11) God will-give (the-day.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָשָׁה יִתָּה לֶמֶאָר הַבָּלוֹ בָּל (2) רַי (3) הָשָׁה הַשָּׁלֶיתָר (4) מַמְעַר אָהֶר (5) נָמְאָרוּ כֹּבָּד (6) כֹּבָּד כֹּבָּד (7) מַמְמָאָרוּ לֶמֶאָר (8) כֹּבָּד כֹּבָּד (9) יָמְאָר (10) עֶזֶן כֹּפֶר בְּנַבְלָא כְּמַאְרוּ הַבָּלוֹ בָּל.
3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָהּ, (2) שׁוֹתֶהָ, (3) לֶמֶץ, (4) בְּטֵלִים, (5) אֶנֶּה, (6) בְּרֶקֶן, (7) לַשֶּׁל, (8) מְחַר, (9) לֶאֶמֶּר.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēkh, (4) lēkh, (5) ’ātt, (6) tālt, (7) yēš, (8) wā-y’ḥî, (9) hā-’ôr.

8. Topics for Study.


Lesson XII.—Genesis I. 20, 21.

1. Note-Review.

(1) הָעִם (17); (2) יָהּ נֹעֲרָה (7); (3) קֵנֵי תָּנְי (46); (4) לֶמֶץ מְלֵדָה (89); (5) לֶאֶמֶּר נֶשֶׁר (48); (6) לֶמֶץ מְלֵדָה (75); (7) נֶשֶׁר נֶשֶׁר (22).

2. Notes.

100. יֶשֶׁר-שְׁלָչָה—yēš-r’ṣû—(they) shall-swarm:

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future) 3 pers. plur. masc. from יָשֶׁר he-swarmed; יָשֶׁר he-will-swarm; יָשֶׁר they-will-swarm.

b. Two š-wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

1 The term Imperfect will hereafter be used instead of future, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.
101. **םֲרָמָה**—swarm, or, collectively, swarms:
a. Like **םָּרָמָה**, **םָּרָמָה**, **םָּרָמָה**, these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called Segholates.
b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally —, which has been heightened under the tone to ֝, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. **םֵֿֿלַֿֿנֶֿֿֿנֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿמֶֿֿm**: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was **שֵֿֿםֶֿֿנֶֿֿמֶֿֿm**; cf. the primary form of **שֵֿֿמֶֿֿm**, viz., **שֵֿֿm**, which appears before the suffix in **שֵֿֿm**, see 73.

103. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—life: Feminine, as shown by **םָּרָמָה**.

104. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—wšoph—and-fowl:
a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Šwā.
b. A case of naturally long ֖; the final form of ֖ (Pe).

105. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—yšoph—he shall-fly:
a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root ֖ to-fly.
b. Unchangeable ֖; both ֖'s aspirated.

106. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—and-(he)-created:
a. **םָּרָמָה** he-will-create, but with ֖ the force of the tense is changed. 
b. Compare (1) **םָּרָמָה** and **םָּרָמָה** with (2) **םָּרָמָה** and **םָּרָמָה**.

107. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—hát-tán-ní-ním—the sea-monsters:
a. Points in ֢ and ֖ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
b. The — under ֖ is ֖ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
c. (1) Article ֖, (2) noun ֖, (3) plural ending ֖.

108. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—kōl+né-phēs—every+soul-of:
a. **םָּרָמָה** is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māq-
qēph always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2;
but is ֖ a short vowel? It is. In this word we have for the first time ֖, or Qāmēq-hātūph, which is represented by the same sign (֖) as long ֖, § 5. 5.

109. **םָּרָמָה**—םָּרָמָה—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthēgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
110. הָרֹּמֶשֶת—hā-ro-mē-sēth—the-(one)-creeping:
a. The article with D. f. rejected and — heightened to ר, § 45. 3.
b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (י) sg. from הָרֹּמֶשֶת.
c. Observe that the — is ֥, not ֤, although defectively written.

111. שֵׁרֵצֶה—šā-reṣē—(they) swarmed:
a. He-swarmed, יִשָּׁרְצֶה, they-swarmed, יִשָּׁר צְה, he-will-swarm, יִשָּׁר צְה, they-will-swarm; and so הָרֹּמֶשֶת he-created, יִשָּׁר צְה, they-created; יִשָּׁר צְה he-called, יִשָּׁר צְה, they-called; יִשָּׁר צְה he-gave, יִשָּׁר צְה, they-gave.
b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ק.

112. לָמֶהוֹנָה—lā-mē-hōnā—to-kinds-thei:
a. לָמֶה is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
b. מ—(= י) is a defective writing for מ, the plur. const. ending.

113. נֵבֶן—kā-nēḇ—wing:
a. The first מ is מ, because before the tone: the second is מ because under the tone, § 81. 1. a. (1), c.
b. Const. sing. would be נב; dual would be נבנִים.

3. Forms for Special Study.

| נבב | מֶבֶּל | הָרֹּמֶשֶת |
| הָרֹּמֶשֶת | מֶבֶּל | נבב |

4. Observations.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ר.

71. Upon the addition of י in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ר (half-vowel).
72. The feminine ending נ is often preceded by an unaccented ו, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is -ה; while נ (also ד) takes the D. f. by implication, ד (also י and ס) entirely rejects it.

5. **Grammar-Lesson.**

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (to be read only).
3. § 122. 2. б, The fem. ending מ attached to a stem by means of נ.
4. § 122. 2. в, The fem. ending מ changed to מ נ.

6. **Word-Lesson.**

| (94) נוֹנַת | life       | (97) מִמַּוֳי | soul       | (100) נוֹר נוֹר | he-crept    |
| (95) נוֹנַת | all, every | (98) מִמַּוֳי | to-fly     | (101) מִמַּוֳי | swarm       |
| (96) מִמַּוֳי | wing      | (99) לִמְוָי | fowl       | (102) מִמַּוֳי | sea-monster |

7. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The-waters swarmed; (2) The-waters shall-swarm; (3) God created נ the-earth, and-he-created נ the-heavens; (4) And saw God נ which he-had-created, and- נ it-was+good; (5) I (am) God who created נ the-light; (6) Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon נ the-earth; (7) We (are) great; (8) Thou (m.) (art) small; (9) Thou (f.) (art) good; (10) י נ (are) (the) light-of the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַנַּךְ אַלְנַךְ; (2) ﯲ נַרְמַיָה; (3) נַרְמַי הַמְּעוֹשִׁים; (4) בֵּוֶלֶם הַמְּעוֹשִׁים; (5) נַרְמַי וְנוֹרֵי... (6) בַּרְמַי הַמְּעוֹשִׁים; (7) לַעַוֹיָה מִנְיִים; (8) בַּרְמַי הַמְּעוֹשִׁים; (9) נַרְמַי הַמְּעוֹשִׁים.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) ﯲ הַרְמַי, (2) ﯲ נַרְמַי, (3) נַרְמַי, (4) נַרְמַי, (5) נַרְמַי, (6) נַרְמַי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) כּוֹל, (2) כּוֹל, (3) כּוֹל, (4) כּוֹל, (5) כּוֹל, (6) כּוֹל, (7) נַהֲ-نوּ.
8. **Topics for Study.**


---

**LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.**

1. **Note-Review.**

(1) נֵלָעַת (42); (2) יִאמֶר (18); (3) נִתְנָא (74); (4) ויִדּוּתָה (102, 103); (5) הָעִינָשׁ (46); (6) בֶּלֶק (108).

2. **Notes.**

114. בָּרָה—wā-ybhā-rēkḥ—and-(he)-blessed:

a. Root is בָּרָה, י being sign of Impf., and נ the conjunction.

b. D. f. of נ omitted from י, which has only a Š-wâ, § 14. 2.

c. The final נ has, as always, a Š-wâ, § 11, 2. a.

d. The syllable ב is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.

e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in נזר, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in נזר, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְרָה, יִבְרָה. It is a new stem, viz., the intensive. The form would regularly be יִבְרָה, but נ rejects the D. f., and the preceding נ becomes ב, while, by a change of tone, נ is shortened to ב; cf. יְשֵׁש, but יְשֵׁש (23).

f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forte in the second radical, not, as in נזר (55), in the first.

115. רָמֵע—lē'-mōr—to-say, generally translated saying:

a. Inf. const. of רָמֵע say is רָמֵע; cf. יְשֵׁש (96) from יְשֵׁש.

b. Before נ, the prep. נ takes נ, giving רָמֵע, § 47, 3.

c. נ being weak, נ and נ are allowed to contract, and give ę.

117. מִדַּה—u-r’bhû—and-multiply-ye: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ı̂ before a consonant with š’wā, § 49. 2.

118. מִדַּה—u-my-l’u—and-fill-ye:
   a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ı̂, § 49. 2.
   b. š’wā is medial, the syllable ı̂ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.
   c. Qāl Imperative plural of מִדַּה, ı̂ indicating the plural.

119. מִדַּה—bə-yəm-mîm—in-the-seas:
   a. מִדַּה sea, מִדַּה seas, מִדַּה the-seas, מִדַּה in-the-seas.
   b. Cf. מִדַּה day, מִדַּה days, מִדַּה the-days, מִדַּה in-the-days.

120. מִדַּה—w’hā’-doph—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. מִדַּה—yə-rēbh—let-(him)-multiply:
   a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as מִדַּה (117).
   b. ı̂ is the pref. of the Impf.; ı and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. מִדַּה—h’mi-sî—fifth, § 9. 2.

123. מִדַּה—tô-qê’—Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth:
   a. (δ) is contracted from מִדַּה; מִדַּה is like מִדַּה (65).
   b. Hîphîl Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root מִדַּה he-went-forth.

124. מִדַּה—l’mi-nâh—to-kind-her:
   a. לִמְכַּו to, מִדַּה kind, מִדַּה her; cf. מִדַּה, מִדַּה, מִדַּה.
   b. The point in מִדַּה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that מ is a consonantal force and is not silent, for מ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mâppiq, § 16. 1.

125. מִדַּה—b’hē-mâ—cattle:
   a. מ is having no Mâppiq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. a.

126. מִדַּה—wâ-ré-mêš—and-creeper:
   a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ı̂, § 49. 4; cf. מִדַּה (11).
   b. מִדַּה is a Segholate noun from the same root as מִדַּה (110).

127. מִדַּה—w’hâ-y’thô—y’-rēq—and-beast-of+(the)-earth:
   a. מִדַּה (absolute) = life or beast; מִדַּה is construct, § 128. 2, 4.
b. י is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
c. י ¥ ¥ is for י ¥ ¥, but ¥ under ¥ has become ¥ and D. f. in ¥ is dropped.

128. י ¥ ¥—hêy-yâth—beast-of: with the same meaning as the preceding archaic form י ¥ ¥; here D. f. remains.

129. י ¥ ¥—hâ·dâ·mâ—the-ground:
a. The article before a weak guttural has ¥, § 45. 3.
b. The vowel before a compound Š·wâ always has Méthêgh, § 18. 3.
c. Ñ, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š·wâ; §9. 2.
d. Ñ, having no Mâppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>לָאָמָר for</th>
<th>לֵיה</th>
<th>פִּר</th>
<th>בּוֹז</th>
<th>לַחַנְנָא for</th>
<th>לֶח</th>
<th>מְח</th>
<th>לֶמֶש</th>
<th>לֵיָנִי for</th>
<th>לַח</th>
<th>מָלָא</th>
<th>לַמִּיס</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4. Observations.

74. Contractions are common; thus ¥ fol. by ¥ becomes ¥; ¥ (áw) becomes ¥; ¥ (á-hâ) becomes ¥ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was ¥, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ¥ is lost and the preceding ¥ heightened to ¥.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign ¥, cf. ¥ in י ¥ ¥.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ¥.
5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 51. 1. a—d, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with הָיָה.
3. § 42. 1—3, The Peculiarities of Gutturals.


(103) הָרָמָנָא ground (107) הָרָפָט he was fruitful
(104) הָרָמָנָא cattle (108) הָרָפָט he multiplied
(105) הָרָפָט he blessed (109) הָרָפָט creeper
(106) הָרָפָט he filled

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) God created -them; (2) He said to the sea-monsters, Fill-ye (+the-seas; (3) The fowl multiplied upon+the-earth; (4) The day the-fifth; (5) (The) beast of the earth was upon+the-ground; (6) To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their; (7) His-day, my-day, her-day; (8) God made (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) The-cattle the-good (f.); (10) The good beast; (11) And-saw God all+that he had-created, and-(it) was+good; (12) The-waters are in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה תְּפַלֶּה (2) מַעֲדוּר קַדְרָם אֵלָה-כְּלָהו-אֵלָה תָּם הָרָמָנָא כְּלָהו (3) מַעֲדוּר קַדְרָם אֵלָה-כְּלָהו-אֵלָה תָּם הָרָמָנָא כְּלָהו (4) מַעֲדוּר קַדְרָם אֵלָה-כְּלָהו-אֵלָה תָּם הָרָמָנָא כְּלָהו

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מִלָּה, (2) רֶבֶּה, (3) לֶצֶפֶה, (4) גֶּבֶּה, (5) לֶצֶפֶה, (6) נֶרֶה, (7) שְׁבֶר

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) קָל, (2) קָל+ (3) בֶּן, (4) בֶּן, (5) בֶּן+ (6) רֶ-מֶש, (7) הַיְּ-תָּה, (8) בַּיְּ-יָם-מִמ (9) ֵׁשֶּר, (10) רֶ-קֶּ, (11) בָּה-רֶ-קֶּ.

8. Topics for Study.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

1 Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

**LESSON XIV.**—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. **Note-Review.**

(1) נָה (104); (2) הָה הָה (125); (3) שֵׁשֶׁ (126); (4) נָבָ (106); (5) נָבָ (95); (6) נָבָ (114); (7) נָרָ (116); (8) נָרָ (117); (9) נָרָ (118); (10) נָרָ (113); (11) נָרָ (110).

2. **Notes.**

130. נָנַ—נָנַ—We-will-make, or, let-us-make:

a. Of these four letters only three can be radicals; the root is נָנַ.
b. The נ, from pronoun נו we, indicates 1 p. pl., we, just as נ indicates 3 m. sg., he, and נ, 3 fem. sg., she.
c. The guttural נ takes compound שֵׁ, § 9. 2.
d. מֵתְנֶג, as always, before a compound שֵׁ, § 18. 3.
e. The vowel נ is 6; cf. same vowel in נָנַ (59).

131. נָדְנַ—נָדְנַ—a-dhám—man: both vowels changeable.

132. נָרַ—נָרַ—b-căl-mē-nū—in-image-our:

a. Prep. נ; noun נָל; connecting-vowel —; suffix נ.
b. The accent נ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. נָנַ—nă-dh'mă-thē-nū—according-to-likeness-our:

a. נ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. The syllable נ is half-open, and the שֵׁ is medial, § 26. 4. N.
c. The noun is נָנַ, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נָ.
d. The vowel נ under נ is according to § 47. 2.

134. נָנַ—w'yūr-dū—and-they-shall-have-dominion:
Lesson 14.

a. \( \ddagger \) = and; ' indicates Impf. (future); \( \ddagger \) plural; radicals, \( \checkmark \) and \( \checkmark \).

135. ḫaḇḏ'ghāth—in-fish-of:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.
b. The stroke over \( \ddagger \) is Rāhē, § 16. 2.
c. Prep., before a consonant with Šwā, takes —, § 47. 2.
d. The syl. bḥ is half-open, and the — medial, cf. 133. b.
e. Noun in abs., ḫāḇḏ'; in const., ḫāḇḏ, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. ḫāḇḏ ḫāḇḏ—hā-rē-mēs hā-rō-mēs—the creeper, the creeping: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. ḫāḇḏ-ū—b'qāl-mō—in-image-his:

a. ḫ in; ḫāḇḏ; see 132. a; ḫ his, as in ḫāḇḏ (72), ḫāḇḏ (73).
b. The accent over ḫ is disjunctive, cf. — (132. b).

138. ḫāḇḏ—b'qā-lēm—in-image-of:

a. ḫ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but ḫāḇḏ (137. a) is the primary form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. ḫāḇḏ, but ḫāḇḏ (73); and so ḫāḇḏ, ḫāḇḏ, ḫāḇḏ, ḫāḇḏ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. ḫāḇḏ—'ō-thō—(-him, § 51. 2.

140. ṭāḇḵāb ṭāḇḵāb—za-khār ū-n'qē-bhā—male and female:

a. ṭāḇḵāb is a noun like ṭāḇḵāb, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.
b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Šwā, is Ί, § 49. 2.
c. The ending ḫ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. ḫāḇḏ—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. ḫāḇḏ—w'khī-bhā'ū-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ḫ and; ḫāḇḏ for [cf. ḫāḇḏ (118)] subdue-ye; ḫ her; the root being ḫāḇḏ.
b. — is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ḫ (ū), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as w in put, but ū as oo in tool.

143. ḫāḇḏ—ū-r'dhū—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ī see § 49. 2; the accent — over ī is disjunctive.
Lesson 14.

144. בָּדְּרִית—בִּדְּ-דָּ-גָּתָּ—in-fish-of; cf. בָּדְּרֵי (135):
a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. Forms for Special Study.

בָּדְּרִית נְעָשֶׁה אֵלּוּ צָלָם בֶּצַּלְמָנוּ בָּרֵיתָה
נְעָשֶׁה אֵלּוּ צָלָם בֶּצַּלְמָנוּ בָּרֵיתָה
נְעָשֶׁה אֵלּוּ צָלָם בֶּצַּלְמָנוּ בָּרֵיתָה
נְעָשֶׁה אֵלּוּ צָלָם בֶּצַּלְמָנוּ בָּרֵיתָה

4. Observations.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not immediately follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēs-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning him is לַ, them מַ or מ.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning we is the letter י; the pronominal suf-fix our is י, her is י.

83. The half-open syllable always has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial šwā.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 52. 1. a, c, d, and 2. The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. a, b, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.


(110) מָכָר man (113) בֵּלֶגֶח male (116) יִלְּם image
(111) מְשַׂדָּק fish (114) שָׂבָע he-subdued (117) רַדְּבָּד he-subdued
(112) רָכִּית likeness (115) טַלְבָּה female (had-dominion)

הַלַּעֲמָר הָיוֹם = the-luminary the-great = the great luminary.

הָעָמָר הָיוֹם = the-luminary the-small = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הָיוֹם הָזֶה = the-day the-this = this day.

הָאֶרֶץ הָזָה = the-earth the-this (f.) = this earth.

הָשָׁמְיָה הָאֶרֶץ = the-heavens the-these = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.

8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The great place; (2) The great heavens; (3) The good seed; (4) The good luminaries; (5) This male and this female; (6) These luminaries which (are) in the heavens; (7) This good place; (8) These great luminaries; (9) This spirit (f.), (10) Who created man in his image? (11) Who made this light? (12) To whom (are) these heavens and this earth? (13) What did God create in beginning?

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָעָמָר הָיוֹם; (2) הָאֶרֶץ הָוֹם; (3) הָאֵשׁ הָעָמָר הָיוֹם; (4) הָאֵשׁ הָאֶרֶץ; (5) הָעָמָר הָיוֹם; (6) הָאֵשׁ הָעָמָר הָיוֹם; (7) הָאֵשׁ הָאֶרֶץ; (8) הָעָמָר הָיוֹם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) jy, (2) ym, (3) yd, (4) ym, (5) w, (6) h, (7) h, (8) h.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) דִּמְעָת, (2) גָּחָת, (3) דָּגָחָת, (4) לָהֵם, (5) לַ-תּוּדָא.

1 In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

2 The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.
9. Topics for Study.


1. Note-Review.

(1) הָֽנָּ֖א (67); (2) יָֽרָּ֖א (69); (3) בְּֽרָּ֖א (73. e); (4) הָֽיָּ֖א (128); (5) לָֽנָּ֖א (102, 103); (6) נָֽרָּ֖א (22); (7) לָֽיָּ֖א (36).

2. Notes.

145. הָֽנָּ֖א—hīn-nē—behold! an interjectional adverb.

146. הָֽיָּ֖א—nū-thāt-tā—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in י is for י assimilated, יָֽיָּ֖א = יָֽיָּ֖א; root יָֽיָּ֖א.

b. The ending יָּ֖א = י, being for י, which is a fragment of יָּ֖א:

   cf. יָֽיָּ֖א he-said, יָֽיָּ֖א I-said; יָֽיָּ֖א he-knew, יָֽיָּ֖א I-knew;

   יָֽיָּ֖א he-ruled, יָֽיָּ֖א I-ruled.

147. לָֽכָּ֖א—lā-khēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ל, cf. לָֽכָּ֖א (45), לָֽכָּ֖א (141).

b. לָֽכָּ֖א is for לָֽכָּ֖א of לָֽכָּ֖א ye, by a euphonic change, the opposite of לָֽכָּ֖א that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. יָֽרָּ֖א—zō-rē(ā)’ zā-rā’—seeding seed:

a. יָֽרָּ֖א is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ð.

b. On — under י read § 42. 2. d.

c. יָֽרָּ֖א is for יָֽרָּ֖א (69), on account of the accent ( ), § 88. 2.

149. יָֽרָּ֖א—yāh-yē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be:

a. Observe the Mēthēgh with — and that the Š-wā is silent, § 18. 5.
b. Root, האל; * indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form אלי (19).

150. האל—האַל for food:
a. The י under נ, in an unaccented closed syl., is 6, not a.
b. The root is plainly האל he-ate; ה indicates fem.

151. הָוֶ֫ו—רוֹ-מֶש—creeper (literally, creeping):
b. This 6 (in Qal act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. הַ֫וָּלַ֫ו—'כָּתָב ל+ו+רֹ-מֶש+שׁ—(+ every+greenness-of:

a. On the short vowels י and י see § 17. 2.
b. יִלְכָּלַ֫ו, like יִלְכָּל and many others, is an a-class Segholate.

153. הַ֫וָּל יִלְכָּל—'א-שָם—he-made:

a. Qal Perf. 3 m. sg., the root-form from which came יִלְכָּל (46), and יִלְכָּל (71).

154. רְדָד—מְרָד—exceedingly: an adverb.

155. יִלְכָּל—הָסָס-ס—the-sixth.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>כָּלָה—כָּלָה</th>
<th>כָּלָה—כָּלָה</th>
<th>כָּלָה—כָּלָה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>נְתי</td>
<td>נְתי</td>
<td>נְתי</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>לָבָה</td>
<td>לָבָה</td>
<td>לָבָה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>בָּה</td>
<td>בָּה</td>
<td>בָּה</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how י and י have become י and י (6), when, as the word is joined by Maqāph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ה is written ה before a consonant with שָׁנָה.

86. י for י = I; ב for ב = you;  ה for ה = him.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of כ, ב, ג.
2. § 8. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š’wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
5. § 15. 1, 3, Dâghêš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
6. § 16. 1, 2, Mâppîq and Râphé.

6. **Word-Lesson.**

118 הַכָּלָל food (120) הָנָּת he-gave (122) דָּרָה exceedingly
119 הָכָלָל behold (121) וַתַּלְקִיבָה greenness (123) יְסִיָּית sixth

7. **Principles of Syntax.—The Article.**

עָלֵפְנֵי הָמָים = upon-faces-of the-waters = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רַחֲמֵי הָאָלְמָי = spirit-of God = the spirit of God.

לַמָּקֹדְחֵי הָמָים = to-collection-of the-waters = to the collection of waters.

כָּלְפִּיֵי נָחָת = all-soul(s)-of the-life = all the souls of life

ברָיִתֵי הָמָים = in-fish-of the-sea = in the fish of the sea.

**Principle 3.**—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

**Principle 4.**—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as definite.

8. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I knew that thou (m.) (art) good; (2) I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food; (3) The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit; (4) God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food; (5) (There) was fruit in all the earth; (6) All that God made was exceedingly good.
LESSON XVI.——REVIEW.

[To the student:——This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. Word-Review.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with וַיְהִי, he will compare וַיְהִי she-was, וַיְהִי let-(there)-be, וַיִּהְוֶה and-let-(there)-be, וַיִּהְוֶה and-(there)-was, וַיְהִי and-they-shall-be, וַיִּהְוֶה it-shall-be.]

1. VERBS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Hebrew</th>
<th>Grammar</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| יִהְיֶה | יִהְיֶה | הָיָה | to be 

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.
2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see Manual, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see Manual, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see Manual, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
3. Pron. of נ, ט, י, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of אא, § 5. 6. א.
8. Vowel-letters, נ, ו, י, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
13. Initial and med. שפם, § 10. 1. 2. 34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1. 3.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1. 2.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1. 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1. 2. ע-ד.
35. Roots, § 55. 1. 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1. 2. ע and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1. 2. 5.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 128. 1. 2.
4. **Exercise.*

To be translated into Hebrew:

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

---

**LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1–3.**

1. **Note-Review**

(1) יָהֲנָה (5); (2) וַיַּעַשֶּׁה (8); (3) וַיַּעַשֶּׁה (153); (4) אָמַת (95);
(5) יִבַּע (24); (6) בֵּי (73); (7) יָנְשָׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.*
2. Notes.

156. הַיּוּלָד—(they)-were-finished; cf. הַיּוּלָד (114), הָעָד (55):
a. D. f. omitted from †, § 14. 2; † indicates the plural number.
b. The י, in verbal forms, always marks the passive; under the first radical it indicates the Pā‘al (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
c. Root is יָלְלָד, meaning in Pā‘el, finish, in Pā‘al, be-finished.

157. יָכֹל הַיּוּלָד—(he)-finished; cf. יָכֹל הָעָד (89. d):
a. י acc. to § 49. 1; י is ָו, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
b. הַיּוּלָד host, but הַיּוּלָד host-their, י under י becoming י when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
c. ה (.) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. הַיּוּלָד—(he)-finished; cf. הַיּוּלָד הָעָד:
a. Shortened from יָכֹל הַיּוּלָד the Pā‘el of יָכֹל הָעָד (156. c).
b. Two D. f.’s omitted: one from † because without a full vowel, one from י because final, § 14. 1. 2.

159. בֵּי הָעְסֵכָנִית—in-the-day the-seventh:
a. The accent י over י הָעְסֵכָנִית marks the end of a secondary section. It is called Zāqēph qātôn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מִלְאֹב וָה—work-his; cf. מִלְאֹב וָה:
a. Abs. sg. מִלְאֹב וָה; מִלְאֹב וָה has lost its consonantal force.
b. The י of י (in abs. form) becomes י, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
c. The abs. has י, but the form with suf. has י, § 122. 2. a.

161. מִלְאֹב וָה—(he)-rested; cf. מִלְאֹב וָה:
a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the י in מִלְאֹב and מִלְאֹב being due to the presence of the weak letter י.
b. The י in this word is י (tone-long), not י.
c. The root is plainly מִלְאֹב he-rested, see below, 163.

162. יִבְרּוֹל—(he)-sanctified; cf. יִבְרּוֹל:

1 Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.
a. D. f. omitted from נ, as in ניזון.

b. The root is שָׁנָה, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy.*

c. The first radical has י, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pi'el form; read § 59. 1; 68. 2. a.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in שֵׁנֶה and יָנָה, and note that the latter has י instead of י, because י refuses D. f., and י instead of י, because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means be-holy; the Pi'el, here intensive or causative, means make-holy, sanctify, § 59. 2. a.

163. שָׁבָה—he-rested; cf. נָרָה, נִרָה, נָרָה.

164. יָצָה—to-make, i. e., in-making; cf. יָצָה (179):

a. The prep. י with י, because of following י, § 47. 3.

b. יָצָה is a Qal Inf. const. of יָצָה; the י is the fem. ending.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>but</th>
<th>יָצָה</th>
<th>מָצָה</th>
<th>מָאוֹר</th>
<th>בָשָׁה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>וָנָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>בָשָׁה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>בָשָׁה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>בָשָׁה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>בָשָׁה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>מָלָכָה</td>
<td>בָשָׁה</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

87. Change of מ to מ, of ו to מ, of מ to מ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called shortening.

88. Change of מ to מ ( מ to מ), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (שָׁמָה) is of frequent occurrence, and is called volatilization.
89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ə for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Niphš'ał has D. f. in and נ under the first radical, while the other passive stem (Pāš'ał) has נ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pš'ał has (besides D. f. in the second radical) נ under the first radical; the Hiphš'ił has נ under the preformative.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 58. 1, 2. a, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (a p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1–4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. a, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of נ to נ in the forms מְסַפְּר, פְּסֵר.]


1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I, verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1–10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1–3.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said; (2) She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The heavens will be finished; (2) The waters will be collected; (3) God will sanctify the seventh day; (4) God rested in the seventh day; (5) He created the heavens and all their host; (6) He made the great luminaries; (7) He
will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) המְשַׁכֵּבַת מֶלֶךְ מַלְאכָּה; (2) המְשַׁכֵּבַת בִּבּוֹן הַנַּשָּׁשׁ; (3) המְשַׁכֵּבַת בִּבּוֹן הַנַּשָּׁשֶׁנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּנֶּ; (4) לֹוָּמַם מְשַׁכֵּבַת יִשְׂרָאֵל. שֶׁבַּת אָלָלָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.

8. Topics for Study.


Lesson XVIII.—Genesis II. 4–6.

1. Note-Review.

(1) לְאָמָה (62); (2) יִדֹּוְ (149); (3) מְחַרְפָּן (129); (4) לְרוֹת (13).

2. Notes.

165. לְאָמָה—these; cf. לְאָה (m.), לֶאָה (f.).

166. מְחַרְפָּן—generations-of; cf. מְאָרָה, מְאָרֵךְ.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. I. in י shows at once that preceding שֵׂפָּא is vocal, § 122.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o’s are Sharing, not 6.
167. הָיָה—"in-being-created-their"; cf. נָהַב, נָהַב (157).
   a. נָהַב pointed with סָ וָא; נָהַב same as in נָהַב (157).
   b. It is הָיָה, but הָיָה, but הָיָה, i.e., the ultimate מַיּ is volatilized when מַי is added, § 36. 3. a.
   c. נָהַב has D. f. מ and מ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
   d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. מ.

168. רָשָׁע—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Jehovah: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., מ, ה, and ת, of the word לֹא Lord. It should rather be written יְהוָה, and pronounced יָהֳוָה.

170. הַשָּׁבָע—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. בָּהָל.

171. הַנְּחָל—the-field; cf. נָחַל, נָחַל:
   a. The accent מ over נָחַל, like מ over נָחַל (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called רֹבְּהִי, § 24. 5. b.

172. הֲֽעָרַד—tֽוּ-r֖eм—not-yet: an adverb.

173. הָלָךְ—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. 살ָך:
   a. Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of 살ָך he-sprouted-forth.
   b. The מ under ח is pausal for מ, § 38. 2.
   c. This verb has מ (in pause מ) rather than מ, as seen in 살ָך, because of the guttural מ, § 42. 2. b.

174. הָלָךְ—l֖e-not; cf. עָלָד, לָדָא.

175. מָחַן—he had-caused-to-rain; cf. מָחַון, מָחַון: מָחַון, מָחַון
   a. Here are three radicals, making מָחַון he-rained.
   b. The prefix מ (originally  מ) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60.
   c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, מָחַון, with that in מָחַון, § 75. R. 6.

176. לָכָֽו—a noun meaning nothing, but always used as a verbal expression, there is not, there was not; hence the phrase means and man was not, or and there was no man.
Lesson 18.

177. לַעֲבֹר—to-serve; cf. לָעַבּּוֹר, לָעֲבּּוֹר:  
a. The לַעֲבֹר is Qal Inf. const. of לָעַבּּוֹר he-served; but י has ה,  
   where מ of לָעַבּּוֹר, a similar form, has ה, because it is a guttural,  
   § 42. 3. a.  
b. The prep. י takes ה, as in לָעֲבּּוֹר, according to § 47. 3.

178. פָּדָה—w³èdh—and-(a)-mist.  

179. רָעַל—(he) will-go-up, or (he) used-to-go-up; cf. רָעַל:  
a. ר is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is רָעַל he-went-up.  
b. The vowel under ר in רָעַל and רָעַל is ה, but in this word it  
   is ה, because of the following י, § 42. 2. a.  
c. Just as an original ה is retained under the preformative of all  
   Hiph'îl forms except the Perfect, where it has been attenuated  
   (§ 86. 4) to י (cf. יָמִים), so an original ה has been retained  
   under the preformative of the Qal Impf. before gutturals, where  
   otherwise it is attenuated to י.  
d. In רָעַל the first rad. has ה, but in רָעַל it has ה, § 42. 3. b.  
e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מ,  
   § 48. 1, 2.

181. יָשָׁה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. יָשָׁה:  
a. Another Hiph'îl Perf., as indicated by י; root יָשָׁה.  
b. The י here is Waw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the  
   force possessed by יָשָׁה, which preceded it, § 78. 1. b, 2. b.

3. Forms for Special Study.
4. Observations.

92. A guttural will take (1) under it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) before it the vowel — rather than — or .

93. The Hîthpêl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel — except in the Perfect, where it has been attenuated to — (cf. Latin facilis, but difficilis).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qâl Imperfect was originally —, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to —.

95. The Qâl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ṥ, or  š. In the cases cited above, note how — before  and in pause has been heightened to —, while before  it has been heightened to ê.

96. Pâthâh-furtive steals in under the final gutturals  ַ,  ָ, when they are preceded by any long vowel except —.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the Pî'îl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the Pâ'îl stem.
3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, Origin and use of the Hîthpâ'îl st.
4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b,(& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 88. 4. a, b, Attenuation of — to —.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He sanctified (וֹדֵנ, Pî.), we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified; (2) She spoke (נַחֲל in Pî'îl), I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak; (3) He was sanctified (Pâ'îl), I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified; (4) She purified her-
self (שָׁרָק in Hithpael), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place; (2) This (is) the day which God sanctified; (3) These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created; (4) The shrub and the herb will be in the field; (5) There was no man upon the earth in those days; (6) God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land); (7) The herb will sprout forth upon the field; (8) These generations; (9) This earth; (10) This day.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קַחְנִיתָה יְהוָה-יִשְֹרָאֵל; (2) המְשִׁילָל אלהים את-הארץ; (3) נתן לו יָהּ הָאֵרִים מֹאָר; (4) ברָא אֵת-הָאֵרִים בֵּית תּוֹמָרָם; (5) הברנת תּוֹמָרָם שבֵית תּוֹמָרָם יֵעֵבר אֶת-הָאֵרִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.

8. Topics for Study.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. **Note-Review.**

(1) הִיוּלד (169); (2) נִמְשַׁת (180); (3) נִמְשָׁת (102, 103); (4) בֹּל (103); (5) הִיוֹזַת (41); (6) עַל (70); (7) מָזוֹב (24).

2. **Notes.**

182. נְמוּר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. נְמַר:
   a. The first ֵי is the preformative, the second, the radical.
   b. Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root נְמוּר *he-formed*.
   c. The ו under י is א; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עַל—*dust*; with the article it would be עַלְר, § 45. 4.

184. הִיוֹפָה—*and-he-breathed*; cf. הַמּוֹפָה, הַחָוָה:
   a. For הַפָּה, the ה being assimilated; root הָפָה.
   b. On ו instead of ש before ו see § 42. 2. b.

185.שְׁפָה—*b'sp-paw—in-nostrils-his*:
   a. שְׁפָה nose; שְׁפֹּעָא nostrils; שְׁפָעָא his-nostrils.
   b. Learn that יָה, pronounced אָה (the ָי having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
   c. The D. f. in ש stands for ל, the original form being שְׁפָה.

186. וְלָשָׁמֵח—*m's-math—breath-of*; cf. וְלָשָׁמַע, וְלָשָׁמַח:
   a. Abs. sg. is וְלָשָׁמֵח, but in const. וְלָשָׁמָח goes back to the orig. וְלָשָׁמָח; the other changes will come up later.

187. לַיָּוָה—*lives*; cf. לַיָּה life, beast.

188. נְמוּר—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. נְמוּר:
   a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as נְמוּר (184); from the root נְמוּר *he-planted*.

189. גָּרָן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 גָּרָן in pause.

190. מִקְמָד—*m'q-qdé-dhém—from-east*; cf. מִקְמָד:
   a. The prep. יָה with י assimilated, § 48. 1.
   b. An a-class Segholate, primary form יָה, § 106. 1. a.
191. פָּשַׁט—and-he-put: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root פָּשַׁט to-put.

192. נָשָׁה—there: an adverb.

193. מָנוּן—he-formed, or he-had-formed; cf. נָצוּן:
   a. Pausal for מָנוּן, the root form, see 182. b.

194. מַעְלָה—and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth; cf. מַעְלָה:
   a. Cf. with קָל מֶלֶךְ (173), which has וה instead of ה.
   b. The וה under the preformative is the indication of the Hiph'el (except in Perf.).
   c. מַעְלָה has וה under 2d rad., but מַעְלָה has וה; why? § 42. 2. b.
   d. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root מַעְלָה he-sprouted.

195. נָהֲמָה—něh-mādh—desirable, or desired:
   a. The point in נ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding שָׁמֶךָ, though under a guttural, is silent.
   b. The root is נָהֲמָה, נ indicating a Niph'āl.
   c. On the vowel ה see § 42. 2. c; on ו, § 71. 2.

196. לָאָמֶר—for-sight...for-food:
   a. Two nouns formed by the prefix נ; cf. מָמָא, מַמָא; § 118. 1.
   b. The roots are הָאָמֶר he-saw, לָאָמֶר he-ate.

197. מָרָה—hā'hāy-yim—the-lives; cf. מָרָה:
   a. The D. f. of the article is implied in מ, § 42. 1. b; 45. 2.
   b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. מָלְעָה—the-knowing: a verbal noun from מָלְעָה he-knew, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. בּוּר—wā-rā—equal; cf. בּוּר:
   a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ו, § 49. 4.
   b. בּוּר, instead of בּוּר, because in pause, § 88. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.
4. Observations.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having \( \overline{\overline{\circ}} \) (\( \ddot{e} \)) for their first vowel, are always a-class Segholates, the \( \ddot{e} \) being a heightening of an original \( \ddot{a} \).

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having \( \overline{\overline{\circ}} \) (\( \ddot{e} \)) for their first vowel, are always i-class Segholates, the \( \ddot{e} \) being a heightening of an original \( \ddot{i} \).

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having \( \overline{\overline{\circ}} \) (\( \ddot{o} \)) for their first vowel, are always u-class Segholates, the \( \ddot{o} \) being a heightening of an original \( \ddot{u} \).

100. The unaccented \( \overline{\overline{\circ}} \) in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 87. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 60. 1. \( a, b, 2 \), Origin and use of the Hiph‘il stem.
2. § 60. 3, 4, Origin and use of the Hoph‘al stem.
3. § 61. 1, 2, Origin and use of the Niph‘al stem.
4. § 65. 1. \( a, c, 2. c \), Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).
5. § 106. 1, Origin of Segholates.
6. § 88. 2. N., To what are \( \ddot{a}, \ddot{i}, \ddot{u}, \) when heightened, changed?


1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain; (2) He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill; (3) He divided (Hiph. of לְלָכֵי), she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided; (4) Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill; (5) He was killed, I was killed, she
was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Niph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) And God breathed into his nostrils; (2) In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit; (3) This fruit was good for food; (4) The good fruit; (5) The evil fruit; (6) The good tree and the evil tree; (7) And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵיבָּד מַעַסְרֵי הָדוֹקֶּמֶּנֶּה הַנְּעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי הַנְּעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי הַנְּעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי הַנְּעַנְּנִי (2) אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי אֱלֹהָי (3) נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי (4) נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי (5) נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי (6) נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי נְעַנְּנִי

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. Topics for Study.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. Note-Review.

(1) פָּלַח (160); (2) נִשְׁבַּת (161); (3) מָרוֹד (166); (4) יִשָּׁמָע (173); (5) הָעַל (179).

2. Notes.

200. בַּן—and-(a)-river; cf. בַּר, בַּר : 
   a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one before, and the other under, the tone, have become tone-long, ָָה 107. 1. a.

201. נַעַד—yô-qō—going-forth, = goes-forth; cf. רָמָשׁ :
   a. The active participle of Qâl, used, as often, for a present tense.
   b. The first vowel is ֶ , not ָ ; the root, נַעַד he-went-forth.

202. מִצְרָיִם—from-Eden; cf. מִשְׁבַּה, מִשְׁבַּב, § 48. 2 ; מִשְׁתַּב, § 106. 1. b :
   a. Note the Zâqêph-qâtôn (ix) ; it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מִצְרָיִם, cf. 159. a.

203. לָשׁוּחַ—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. לָשׁוּחַ, לָשׁוּחַ :
   a. Like לָשׁוּחַ, this word has the pref. ה ; it is Hîph. Inf. const.
   b. Like לָשׁוּחַ, it ends in ה ; it is from a root whose last letter is ה .
   c. Cf. also the Hîph. Perf. 3 m. sg. לָשׁוּחַ (181).

204. מִיָּה—and-from-there; cf. מִיָּה, מִיָּה :

205. יִבְדָּה—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself :
   a. D. f. in and ֲ under ֹ indicate at once the Nîph'âl.
   b. The root is פָּדָה; Nîph. Perf.; cf. פָּדָה (55).

206. לִבְרֹעַ—for-four; cf. לִבְרֹעַ fourth.

207. מִשְׁתַּב—ra'-sim—heads: an irregular plural from שֵׁם .

208. מִשְׁמ—šem—name: same as the proper name Shem.

209. כָּפָלָב—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. כָּפָלָב, כָּפָלָב :
   a. On כָּפָלָב see 171. a.
210. הַּ-וָ֑יִלְּרָה—hā-ḥwî-lā—the-Havîlah:
   a. The article here belongs really to רָיָּה, the phrase = all the land of Havîlah, not all land of the Havîlah, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. שָּׂרָ֑ו—which+there, = where; cf. יַרְּדָה שֵּׁ֣אָר = in which.

212. בֶּ֫שֵּׁ֨ם—gold: A noun like רֹ֣ב יותֵ֣ם, קָנָּ֣ה, יִֽשַׁמִּ֣ם, § 107. 1. a.

213. בֵּ֫שַׁם—də-x̱hâbh—and-gold-of:
   a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Swâ, is ַ, § 49. 2.
   b. Comp’d Swâ under ַ, though not a guttural, after ַ, § 32. 3. d.
   c. Méthēgh with ַ before compound Swâ, § 18. 3.
   d. בֵּ֫שַׁם or, as it would be without ַ, בֵּ֫שַׁה, differs from בֵּ֫שַׁם in that the first ֶּ, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 128. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
   e. Cf. רָהָּנָּה abs., but רָהָּנָּה const.; מָלָּכָּה abs., but מָלָּכָּה const.

214. נַּוִּיוּה—hā-hî’ (not hā-hîy’)—the-that; cf. נַּוִּיוּה:
   a. נַּוִּיוּה is archaic for נַּוִּיוּה, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
   b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הָּבֶּרְלָ הָּבֶּרְלָ הָּבֶּרְלָ—hāb-bî-dhō-lākh—the-bedellium.

216. שִּׁמְפָּנָּה—é-bhēn hās-so-hām—stone-of-the-onyx:
   a. Two Segholates,—one α-class, one υ-class.
   b. Helping-vowel in first is ֶ, in second, after מ, =, § 87. 2. a.

217. לְּהַיָּדָה—ḥyd-dé-qèl—Tigris (?)

218. לַּוֶּרְוָה—hā-hû-lèkh—the-(one)-going; cf. לַוֶּרְוָה:
   a. D. f. of article is implied in מ, cf. נַּוִּיוּה (214), § 45. 2.
   b. Qâl act. Part. (ð, not ød) of לַּוֶּדֶּת ַּוֶּדֶּת ַּוֶּדֶּת he-went.

219. נַּוֶּרְוָה—qîdh-māth—eastward-of; const. of נַּוֶּרְוָה:
   a. The original מ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
   b. A fem. form related to לַּוֶּרְוָה (190).

220. נַּוֶּרְוָה—is Euphrates.
3. **Forms for Special Study.**

| נְזִיר | נְזִיר | const. abs., but | יִנְבָּה | יִנְבָּה | const. abs., but | שַׁנִּיר | שַׁנִּיר | const. abs., but |

4. **Observations.**

101. The o of the Qâl active Participle is unchangeable, ą, not changeable, ŏ.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthégh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Šwâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mâqqâph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was יֵשׁ; but this has been changed to יָנָה, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. **Grammar-Lesson.**

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R’s 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qâl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qâl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R’s 3, 4 Remarks on the terminations יֵשׁ, יִתְנֵשׁ, יֵשׁ.

6. **Word-Lesson.**

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. **Principles of Syntax.—The Personal Pronoun.**

- הבן They or it (is) the (one) surrounding.
- הבן He or it (is) the (one) surrounding.
- הבן And the gold of THAT land.
- הבן And the fourth river is Euphrates.
Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a personal pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (that), and (3) the force of a copula, i.e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest; (2) They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm; (3) He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call; (4) He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant; (5) He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) river of that land is (a) great river; (2) (The) name of that river is Euphrates; (3) The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided; (4) (The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold; (5) Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) 결백 풀을 집시라; (2) נבר ברל, יסח-בנה, יהוה עון; (3) {|א-בי| |חלש| יא-בי| |חלש| מבר |חלש|; (4) |ל-יהו| |א-בי| |חלש| |א-בי| |חלש|; (5) |ל-יהו| |א-בי| |חלש|; (6) |ל-יהו| |א-בי|.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.
9. Topics for Study.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing ה. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of דְּשֶׁר with דַּוֶּה and משׁוּל. (6) The words meaning hē-was-divided, hē-will-be-divided. (7) The construct state of nouns like בְּרָא, בְּרָא, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending לֶאֶת and לָא. (10) Méthēgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of דְּשֶׁר, נָּרָא, נָּרָא.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15-18.

1. Note-Review.

(1) לְוִיחַ (184); (2) לְפַרְמָר (115); (3) מַקְרָמ (190); (4) הַרְעִית (193); (5) מְרִית (199).

2. Notes.

221. לְוִיחַ—and-(he)-took; cf. לְוִיחַ, לְוִיחַ:
   a. For לְוִיחַ, but ל is assimilated (like ל), § 89. 3.
   b. The guttural ל has — (א) before it, rather than א, § 42. 2. b.

222. מַקְרָמ—wāy-yān-nī-hē-hū—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:
   a. The · ל is Wāw Consec.; מ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
   b. The root is מַקְרָמ to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph‘il.

223. לְשׁוֹרְרִית לְשׁוֹרְרִית—l‘sh-bh‘dāh al-l‘sh-m‘rāh:
   a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.
   b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ל before ל becomes ל, § 49. 2.
   c. The final ל is a consonant, as indicated by Māppiq, § 16. 1.
   d. The — under ל and מ, if it were א, would have Méthēgh, § 18. 2.
Lesson 21.

85
e. מ is a contraction of מ; cf. מ for מ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
f. These forms are Qal Inf.'s const. (cf. מ), and without suffixes would read נ and ר, שפ (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, מ is pushed backward to נ and ש, and shortened to מ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
g. The syllables נ and נ are half-open, and the șwás under ב and מ are medial (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. מ—(he)-commanded; cf. מ from מ:
a. Shortened from מ, Pri'el Impf. of מ he-commanded.
b. D. f. omitted (1) from מ and (2) from מ, § 14. 1, 2.
c. The unfailing indication of the Pri'el is here, viz., — under 1st rad.
d. מ, in Pri'el, = he-commanded; so מ in Pri’el, = he-finished.

225. מ—'a-khôl—to-eat, or eating:
a. Qal Inf. absolute of מ he-ate; second vowel unchangeable.
b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. מ (cf. מ) = 'khôl, the o being changeable, § 70. 1. b, 2.
c. Cf. מ (מ) and מ (מ); מ (מ) and מ (מ).

226. מ—tô'-khôl—thou-shalt-eat:
a. מ indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (thou), root מ,.
b. Cf. with this מ, and-he-said, from מ.

227. מ—and-from-tree-of:

228. מ—Another spelling of מ (226).

229. מ—from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:
a. מ reduplicated = מ; with ה; מ = מ, in which the מ is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in מ, § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to מ.
b. D. l. in מ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. מ—'khôl-l'khô—thy-eating:
a. The Inf. const. is מ, but before מ, מ (מ), § 74. 3. a. (1).
b. Cf. (1) reg. form מ, (2) form before מ, מ, (3) form before מ (see Note 223. f), מ (מ).

231. מ—môth ñ'mûth—dying thou-shalt-die:
a. The Qal Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מ to-die.
b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיוֹת—being-of; cf. הָיוֹת making-of:
a. Qd Inf. const. of הָיוֹת he-was, translated as a verbal noun.
b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound שָׁוָא.

233. לָכַּב—to or in-separation-his: לָ, prep.; לַכֶּ, noun; ל, suffix.

234. עִימוֹ—I-will-make—for-him:
a. מ indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עִימוֹ he-made.
b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עִימוֹ), § 15. 3.
c. Cf. עִימוֹ (46), עִימוֹ (71), עִימוֹ, all from עִימוֹ.

235. עֶזֶר—(a) help or helper; cf. עֶזֶר, עֶזֶר, Ebenezer:
a. Like עֶזֶר and עֶזֶר and an i-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. עֶזֶר—as-over-against-him: עֶזֶר, עֶזֶר, עֶזֶר.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>יָהֵב</th>
<th>יָבֵל</th>
<th>יָבֵל</th>
<th>יָבֵל</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
<td>יָבֵל</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have — for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The P'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the — (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ṭ) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hiph'el Impf. may be distinguished by the — which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Niph'el Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the — under the first radical.

108. The o of the Inf. abs. is o unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is o, and may be shortened to o, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to o.
5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 68. 1. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Niph‘āl Impf.
3. § 68. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hiph‘āl Impf.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He will be divided, they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided; (2) She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify; (3) Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified; (4) He will cause to divide, they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide; (5) Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide; (6) I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given; (2) Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil; (3) Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֹאֵת אֱלֹהִים; (2) עֵשֶׁה אֱלֹהִים אֵת בְּרוֹאֵת הָעִם; (3) נְקָרֶשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֵת בְּרוֹאֶת הָעִם; (4) בֵּינוֹם אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֵם הָעִם; (5) לָאָרָם עַל עֵינָיָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

---

1 Use the root דָּרַךְ (in Niphal). 2 Use the root בָּלַע in Hiph‘āl.
6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. Topics for Study.

(1) Assimilation of י. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning being-of, to-serve-her, thy-eating. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Māppiq, Rāphé and Māqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. Note-Review.

(1) לָנוּ (129); (2) הָיְתָה (128); (3) בָּרֶה (171); (4) לָתַּה (29); (5) בָּנָה (225); (6) לָעֲרָה (235, 236); (7) לָקֵק (221).

2. Notes.

237. לָנוּ—a defective writing of לָנוּ (182).

238. לָנוּ—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. לָנוּ:
a. Clearly a Hiph’l Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root לָנוּ to-come-in.
b. Instead of צ, the preformative צ has צ in an open syllable.

239. לָנוּ—Ir.-6th—to-see; cf. לָנוּ:
a. לָנוּ is the Inf. const. of the verb לָנוּ he-saw.
b. ל, before a letter with šwâ, takes צ, 8 47. 2.

240. לָנוּ—בָּדַּה—what—he-will-call—to-it:
a. The Interrogative what? pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.
b. ל = to-him, just as ב = in-him.
241. נָתַן—literally he, = is; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. רָמַזְוִית—his-name... names:
a. Before the suffix ְ the ְ of רָמַז becomes כ; but
b. The כ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ֲִו.
c. R'bh'i(י) ְ over רָמַזְוִית, § 24. 5. b.

243. נַעַף—he-found; cf. נַעַף, נַעַף:
a. כ, instead of כ as in נַעַף, because כ is silent.
b. Lit., he-found; here impersonal, = there-was-found.

244. בֵּן—wāy-yàp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall:
a. This form is for בֵּן, which is like בֵּן, in Hiph'îl.
b. Root בֵּן, of which ב is assimilated and represented by ד. f.
c. בֵּן, בֵּן, בֵּן, בֵּן all have ב for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was בֵּן, the first radical of which is ב; hence, technically, these verbs are called בֵּן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. נָדַר—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. נָנָן—wāy-yàn—and-he-slept; cf. נָנָן:
a. The כ is pausal for כ, § 38. 2.
b. The radical כ becomes silent after the preceding כ.

247. נְהַנְה—á-hâth—one: fem. of נְהַנְה (37).

248. מֵעֵצֵל—mîq-qî-thâw—from-ribs-his:
a. The מî with מ assimilated, § 48. 1.
b. מֵעֵצֵל is plur. const. of מֵעֵצֵל (v. 22), a feminine noun.
c. מ is the same as in יִנָּה, see Note 185. b.

249. רְבַּעַל—wāy-yàs-gîr—and-he-closed; cf. רְבַּעַל:
a. Perfects: רְבַּעַל, רְבַּעַל, רְבַּעַל, רְבַּעַל.
b. Imperfects: רְבַּעַל, רְבַּעַל, רְבַּעַל.
c. The o is ּ, not ּ; as it always is in Qâl Impf.

250. בֵּשֵׁר—flesh; cf. בֵּשֵׁר, בֵּשֵׁר, בֵּשֵׁר, בֵּשֵׁר, § 107. 1. a.

251. מֹתָהְתַּה—tah-tén-nâ—instead-of-her:

1 That is, Principle of Syntax.
Lesson 22.

a. Prep. נָהֲרָה, see 49; a connecting syllable, נ; the fem. suf., נָהַרְתָּ.  
b. נ is assim. backwards, so that נָהֲרָה becomes נָהֲרָה; then the vowel-letter נ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. Forms for Special Study.

| נָהֲרָה | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) |
| נָהֲרַמְלִים | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) |
| נָהֲרַמְלִים | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) | נָהֲרַמְלִים (v. 20) |

4. Observations.

109. The preposition נִמ from is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the י suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding — heightened to —.

110. The syll. standing second before the tone receives Méthěgh, if it is an open syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are — Zāqëph qātōn, — Zāqëph gādhēl, — R'bhī(ā)'; § 24. 4, 5. α, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is י assimilate the י whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pi'ēl forms.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 69. 1. α—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 69. 2. α, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.
3. § 70. 1. α, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
4. § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
5. § 30. 6. α, The δ that comes by obscuration from ā.
6. § 80. 7. α, c, d, The δ that comes by contraction of au or auo.
6. **Word-Lesson.**

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye; (2) To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) What will God call the great luminary? (2) Who formed every fowl of the heaven? (3) Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth? (4) Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh; (5) God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (6) I will close the flesh; (7) He found the fruit in the garden.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מָהֵי חָזֵק; פָּהִי יָשָׁם; (2) לִבְרִית, (3) מָהֵי קָרָא אָבִים לְכָל-הָאֲדָמָה (4) לְפָנָיו אֶת; (5) מָהֵי קָרָא אָבִים לְכָל-הָאֲדָמָה (6) לְפָנָיו אֶת; (7) מָהֵי קָרָא אָבִים לְכָל-הָאֲדָמָה (8) לְפָנָיו אֶת.

4. To be written in English letters:—**Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.**

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—**Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.**

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Inv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. **Topics for Study.**

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נָ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with פָ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. Note-Review.

(1) לַעֲדִים (131); (2) רַבְּשָׁר (250); (3) מֵי in שָׁמִים (202); (4) רַבַּי (80); (5) רַע (37); (6) נָל (174).

2. Notes.

252. נָבַנְנֶה—wáy-yī-bhēn—and-(he)-built; cf. בְּבוּ.
   a. Shortened from רֹבְנָה (root רָבַנָה) as from רָבָה (root רָבָה).
   b. The ending נֶה is always rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so יָהוּ, not וַיִּוֵּל, וַיִּוֵּל, not וַיִּוֵּל.
   c. יְהוּ is difficult to pronounce, so לֶה is inserted under לֵב, ¶ 87. 2.
      c; 100. 5. b. (3).
   d. From the root רָבַנָה build, come לֵב son, לָב daughter.

253. יִלֶל—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. יֹלֵל (248).

254. יִפְשַׁת—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִפְשַׁת (221).

255. יִנְפָּא—l’sā—for-woman; cf. שִׁנֵא (v. 23).

256. יִנֲבָא—wá-yī-bhī’s-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:
   a. Root לָב ; cf. לָב (238); D. f. omitted from י.
   b. The י is 3 f. sg. suffix her; י may be called a connecting vowel.
   c. The י is י, though written defectively.
   d. In לָב י stands, because before the tone; but in לָב י this י has become י, because of the removal of the tone, ¶ 82. 1. c.

257. לַזֵּשַׁת—from (f.); cf. לַזֵּשַׁת (165), ¶ 52. 1. c.

258. הַסִּפְרָמ—háp-pā’ām—the-stroke, = now:
   a. An a-class Segholate, original å retained, ¶ 106. 2. a.
b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ה, §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
c. Article has here its original demonstrative force, this, i. e., this stroke or time, meaning now.

259. מֵעָלִים—mē'-qā-mây—from-bones-my:
a. מ for מ, cf. מִלּוּעֵל (v. 23), § 48. 2.
b. מֵעָלִים is the form taken by מַעְלֵה in the plural with the suffix meaning my; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מְבָרָח—from-flesh-my; cf. מִבְּרָח, מְבָרָח:
a. Not מְבָרָח, but מְבָרָח; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
b. A singular noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. נַחֲזִיך—from-flesh—yīq-qā-rē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:
a. Niph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb נַחֲזִיך call.
b. Note the D. f. in, and pretonic ֚ under the first radical.

262. לַחֲזֵה—lā-qā’hāz+zō th—was-taken+this:
a. ֚ indicates Pū’āl; comp’d ֳŠwā under ל, tho’ not a guttural.
b. ֚ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. נַחֲזִיך.
c. D. f. conjunctive in ל, § 15. 3; Methēgh before comp’d ֳŠwā.
d. D. f. omitted from ל, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. Forms for Special Study.

| לַחֲזֵה | מַחֲזֵה | לָחָזָה | מָחָזָה |
|———-|———-|———-|———-|
| לַחֲזְהָו | מַחֲזְהָו | לָחָזָה | מָחָזָה |
| לַחֲזְהָא | מַחֲזְהָא | לָחָזָה | מָחָזָה |

4. Observations.

113. The ending ל, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ל for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with ֳŠwā seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (֚ or ֚֚) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which became long because of proximity to the tone, becomes tone-short (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.
116. Some Segholates have two S'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one S'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

5. Pronouns, Personal Terminations, Pronominal Suffixes.

| הוהי | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | He kept or has kept us. |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | She has kept thee (f.). |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | Thou (m.) hast kept him. |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | Thou (f.) hast kept her. |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | I have kept thee (m.). |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | They (m.) have kept me. |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | They (f.) have kept you (f.). |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | Ye (m.) have kept them (m.). |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | Ye (f.) have kept them (f.). |
| יְהוּדָה | שְׁפַר ִּזֵּית | We have kept you (m.). |

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]


1. § 71. 1. α, ε, The Qâl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, The Nîphâl and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2, b, c, The stem of the Qâl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qâl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qâl Imperfect Statives

7. Word-Lesson.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.
8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule; (2) Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close; (3) Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying (P'âl), sanctified (Pâ'âl), keeping oneself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) This (is) the woman whom God created from the man; (2) I will close my flesh; (3) This woman was taken from this man; (4) Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְאָמָה יָהֳרָה (2) יִשְׁמַעְתָּ יִשְׁמֵיחַ מִיִּשָּׁרְיָה (3) לֵאמָה לָאָבָה שְׁמִיָּה שְׁמִי לִבְּשֵׂר (4) יִלּוּאָה יֵאָבָה מֵאָבָה; (5) לָאָבָה יֵאָבָה יַיָּי (6) נֵבְרֵה לָאָבָה הָוָה (7) לָאָבָה לָאָבָה מֵאָבָה; (8) לָאָבָה מֵאָבָה מֵאָבָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qâl is marked Q.* and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qâl is marked Q.* in the Qâl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qâl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. Topics for Study.


1 See § 45. 4.
LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. Notes.

263. על—upon+so, = therefore; cf. 6 of כ and 6 of ע. י'.
264. יבּ—yāh—to be forsake+: 
a. For יבּ, but before מָלֵג becomes ינ ב. instead of יבּ (cf. יבּ), because the guttural י prefers (1) י to י, and (2) י to י, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
b. יבּ Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb יבּ; synopsis in Qāl, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ.

265. יבּ—'a-bhīw—father-his:

a. י א father; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
b. י is all that is left of י in י ינ his or him; cf. י in י ינ.

266. ימ—yām-mō—mother-his:

a. ימ mother; י, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
b. Before י, י is doubled; י is consequently shortened to י, § 28. 3.

267. יבּ—and-shall-cleave; cf. יבּ:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ, יבּ.
b. י with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. י with the Imperfect.

268. יבּ—b'ē-tō—in-wife-his:

a. An irregular form of יבּ, before the suffix.

269. יבּ—wāy-yīh-yū—and-they-were; cf. יבּ:

a. שָׁוָא under י is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
b. מֶתְכָּח with י, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. י.
c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb יבּ, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. יבּ—(the) two-of-them,—they-two; cf. יבּ:

a. יבּ is the construct state of the dual יבּ two.
b. יבּ is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. יבּ—'tūm-mim—naked:

a. The שָׁוָא under י, because of distance from the tone.
b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i.e., an incorrect full writing of י), on account of the D. f. following.
272. יְהִי בָּאָרֶד — they will be ashamed:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpa'el.
b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בָּאָרֶד.
c. The ְ in pause for ְ.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>מִלָּה</th>
<th>מֶלָּה</th>
<th>מִלָּה</th>
<th>מֶלָּה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
<td>יִשְׂרָאֵל</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Observations.

117. The ְ which is seen in פָּתָח was originally a Patah; this original Patah is retained before gutturals.

118. Waw Consec. with the Impf. is י; with the Perfect, it is י.

119. The vowel to which ְ is shortened in a closed syl. is י.

120. The vowel to which ְ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is י.

121. The plural ending יִּ is becomes in the construct יִּ.

122. The dual ending יִּ also becomes in the construct יִּ.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>לְוִי</th>
<th>לְוִי</th>
<th>לְוִי</th>
<th>לְוִי</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>לְוִי</td>
<td>לְוִי</td>
<td>לְוִי</td>
<td>לְוִי</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He will write to us.
She will write to thee (f.).
Thou (m.) wilt write to him.
Thou (f.) wilt write to her.
I will write to thee (m.).
They (m.) will write to me.
They (f.) will write to you (f.).
Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).
Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).
We will write to you (m.).
Lesson 24.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. a—c, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. a, b, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. a—f, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) rule, (2) write, (3) capture.


1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He will rule, he ruled himself; he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled; (2) He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep; (3) He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'ael and Hiph'il), it shall be sanctified; (4) To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) God will not forsake me; (2) My mother will write to me; (3) The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh; (4) The man was called Adam; (5) The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) El; (2) חיוּב אָבִיָּיו אֵישָּׁהּ אֶת-אִישָּׁהּ מִתְּעוּבָּהָ; (3) מִתְּעוּבָּהָ עַדֶּנִּי אֶת יְשָׁמִי (5) שִׁמְךָ הַעַל דָּוִד קָדָשׁךָ (5) שִׁמְךָ הַעַל דָּוִד קָדָשׁךָ.
4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of נָרַג in Nt. and Ht.; (2) of שֹׁמַר in Pt. and Pú.; (3) of נָשָׁל in Qál, Pt., Pú. and Ht.; (4) of יֶרֶד in Qál, Nt. and Ht.; (5) of נָפַס in all seven stems; (6) of נַעַר (which has š in Qál Impf. and Impv.) in Qál, Nt., Pt., Pú., Ht., Hithp.

8. **Topics for Study.**

(1) Attenuation of ā to ē in the preformatives of the Qál Impf.
(2) The occurrence of an original ā before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qál Impf.
(3) Wáw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf.
(4) The words for man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.
(5) Dual ending in absolute and construct.
(6) Shortening of ē to ē and ē.
(7) Synopses in various stems.
(8) Characteristics of various stems.
(9) Classes of weak verbs.

---

**LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.**

1. **Word-Review.**

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with יִשְׁלַח he will compare יִשָּׁלַח he-caused-to-drink, יִשָּׁלַח to-cause-to-drink.]

**I. VERBS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>שָׁלַח</th>
<th>נָשָׁל</th>
<th>מָנַח</th>
<th>גָּחַר</th>
<th>לַחַר</th>
<th>אֲלִילָה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>שֻׁלַח</td>
<td>נָשָׁל</td>
<td>מָנַח</td>
<td>גָּחַר</td>
<td>לַחַר</td>
<td>אֲלִילָה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>שֻׁלַח</td>
<td>נָשָׁל</td>
<td>מָנַח</td>
<td>גָּחַר</td>
<td>לַחַר</td>
<td>אֲלִילָה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>שֻׁלַח</td>
<td>נָשָׁל</td>
<td>מָנַח</td>
<td>גָּחַר</td>
<td>לַחַר</td>
<td>אֲלִילָה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>שֻׁלַח</td>
<td>נָשָׁל</td>
<td>מָנַח</td>
<td>גָּחַר</td>
<td>לַחַר</td>
<td>אֲלִילָה</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. **Nouns, Particles, Etc.**

2. **Verse-Review.**

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. **Grammar-Review.**

1. Long δ = å, § 80. 6. a.

2. Long δ = aw, § 80. 7. a, c, d.

3. Heightening of å, y, ū, § 86.

2. N. [and N. 2.

4. Volatilization, § 86. 3. a, b.

5. Attenuation, § 86. 4. a, b.

6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58.

1, 2. α-c, Notes 1-4.

7. Formation and force of the Pāēl stem, § 59. 1, 2.

11. Formation and force of the Niphal stem, § 61. 1, 2.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2.

17. Inflection of Qal Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3.


[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נֵכֶּלֶת = [נֵכֶּלֶת], [נֵכֶּלֶת], [נֵכֶּלֶת].]
LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. Note-Review.

(1) הָּנָּי (49); (2) בָּל (108); (3) הָּנָּי (128); (4) הָּנָּי (171); (5) הָּנָּי (255); (6) יִּעַ (70); (7) בָּרָה (189); (8) בָּרָה (41); (9) קְמָעָב (229).

2. Notes.

278. תָּנָּי—and-the-serpent: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. רָוֹעָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ‘b gut. and רָמַל verb רָוַע be; meaning, he-was; corresponding form of the strong verb, רָוָע, § 100. 1. a.

275. רָוָע—cunning: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. עִשָּׁה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ‘b gut. and רָמַל verb עִשָּׁה make; meaning, he-made; corresponding form of the strong verb, עִשָּׁה, § 100. 1. a.

277. קָפָה—also, even: a conjunction.

278. רֵשָׁה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ‘b verb רֵשָׁה; meaning, he-said; cor. form of strong verb, רֵשָׁה, §§ 88. 1; 89. 5.

279. הָּהָלָה—thō'-khālā—ye-shall-eat; cf. הָּהָלָה:

a. יִּהְוָה = thou, and with the affix יְ (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The ל, as in לָהָל, loses its force, and preform. has ל, § 88. 1.

c. The י under ל is for י or י, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. הָּהָלָה—wá'–tò'-mër—and-she-said:

a. On the form of Wáw Consecutive with Impf. see § 78. 2. a.
Lesson 26.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
c. On the vowel after י (4), and the vowel under ל (3), § 88. 1, 2.
d. Qal Impf. 3 f. sg. of the נ"ו verb נָאַלֵּךְ say; meaning, she-will-say; corresponding form of the strong verb, נָאַלֵּךְ.

281. נָאַלֵּךְ—no'-khol—we-may-eat; cf. יָאַלֵּךְ:

a. י, as in נָאַלֵּךְ נָעַשְׁתָּ (130), is connected with נָעַשְׁתָּ.
b. נ loses its force, and the preformative has ָ, § 88. 1, 2.
c. Qal Impf.1 pl. com., of the נ"ו verb נָאַלֵּךְ; meaning, we-may-eat; corresponding form of strong verb נָאַלֵּךְ, § 88. 1, 2.

282. נָאַלֵּךְ—thig-gr'â—ye-shall-touch, for נָאַלֵּךְ:

a. י, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
b. י, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
c. Qal Impf. 2 m. pl. of the נ"ו and י gut. verb נָאַלֵּךְ touch; meaning, ye-shall-touch; corresponding form of strong verb נָאַלֵּךְ.

283. נָאַלֵּךְ—The D. l. in ב and ב, § 12. 3.

284. נָאַלֵּךְ—t'nd-thôn—ye-shall-die; cf. נָאַלֵּךְ:

a. י, with י (נ י archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
b. The root is נָאַלֵּךְ die; ֣ ל is defective for י, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>נאַלְךָ</th>
<th>נאַלְךָ</th>
<th>נאַלְךָ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
<td>נאַלְךָ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

123. In verbs נ"ו, the נ, in Qal Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ָ.

124. In verbs נ"ו, where the נ is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs נ"ו, where the נ has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate
of the root form (cf. בְּשָׁנָה) is heightened in the open syllable to הַ.

125. The prefix ה with the affix ה indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthég is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mâqqeph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wâw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 78. 1. a. b, Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wâw Cons.
2. § 78. 2. a. b, The form of the Conjunction.
3. § 78. 3. a. b, The verbal form employed.
4. § 78. 3. R. and N’s. 1, 2, Special cases.
5. § 88. 1, 2, Peculiarities of verbs מִלָּה.
6. § 89, The verbs having these peculiarities.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. Principles of Syntax.—Comparison.

וַהֲרטָע אָנַּהּ מִלָּה הָרָעָם מַלְשֶׁנָּה—And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִלָּה.

8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon; (2) The man is better than the woman; (3) The woman is better than the man; (4) We may eat of all good fruit; (5) She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden; (6) We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) God created the heavens, and made the luminaries; (2) He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day; (3) He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it; (4) The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) שָׁבַע; (2) יִשָּׁהְ דַּאָשָׁהּ; (3) הָאָשָׁהּ הַיָּמָר; (4) הָאָשָׁהּ הַיָּמָר; (5) הָאָשָׁהּ הַיָּמָר; (6) הָאָשָׁהּ הַיָּמָר; (7) הָאָשָׁהּ הַיָּמָר.

4. To be written in English letters:—The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁהְ (1:21), הָאָשָׁהּ (2:21), הָאָשָׁהּ (1:17), נָאָשָׁהּ (2:23), נָאָשָׁהּ (1:4), נָאָשָׁהּ (2:3).

9. Topics for Study.


---

1 The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of הָאָשָׁהּ; this order is to be followed rigidly.

2 These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.
LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. Note-Review.

(1) קָחִמ (231); (2) שְׁמָרָה (234); (3) קָחִמ (229); (4) רּוּ (199);
(5) שְׁמָרָה (Principle 5).

2. Notes.

285. יָדֶד—the derhëd—knowing, — knows; cf. יָדֶד.
   a. Qal act. part. sg. masc. of the יָדֶד and יָדֶד guttural verb יָדֶד know;
      meaning, knowing; corresponding form, יָדֶד.
   b. The — under י is Pátháh-furtive, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. מִקָחִמ—your-eating; — cf. מִקָחִמ.
   a. The — under מ is ơ shortened from ơ, § 74. 3. a. (1).
   b. Qal Inf. const., for מִקָחִמ, with pronominal suffix מִקָחִמ.

287. יָדֶד—shall-be-opened:
   a. The י is Wáw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.
   b. The י is the characteristic of the Nhphal, § 61. 1.
   c. Nhphal Perf. 3 c. plur. of the יָדֶד gut. verb יָדֶד open; meaning,
      they-were-opened; corresponding form, יָדֶד.

288. מִקָחִמ—your eyes:
   b. The grave suffix מִקָחִמ, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. מִקָחִמ—will-your eating— and ye-shall-be:
   a. י, so written before a consonant with שָד, is Wáw Consecutive.
   b. מִקָחִמ is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.
   c. First radical מ, second י, third י; — under מ silent.

290. מִקָחִמ—like-God:
   a. For מִקָחִמ according to § 47. 3; but מִק is weak and loses its
      consonantal force, and — unites with מ, forming מִק, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדֶד—knowers-of; cf. יָדֶד (285):
   a. The m. plur. const. of יָדֶד; note the ending יָדֶד.

292. מִקָחִמ—(she)-saw; cf. מִקָחִמ and (he)-saw:
Lesson 27.

a. Full form נֵדֶרֶד (cf. נדר), but נדר is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving נדר; then a helping נ is inserted (§ 87. 2), and now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. נֵדֶר—(a) delight: a noun formed by prefix נ, § 115.

294. נֵשָׁעִים—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נֵאֶמֶר—nēh-mādh—desirable:
a. Niph. part. of the 'b gut. verb נבֵּר desire; meaning, desired or desirable; corresponding form נבֵּיר, but the נ has become נ before נ, § 78. 2. b.
b. The strong guttural נ has simple (silent) š-wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. נֵחַּבִּיל—to-make-wise:
a. Hiph. Inf. const. of נֵבַּל be wise; corresponding form נבַל.
b. Synopsis: נבַּל, נבַּל, נבַּל, נבַּל, נבַּל, נבַּל, נבַּל.
   —note the נ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. נֵפָּל—from-its-fruit: (1) נ, (2) ב, (3) ג.

298. נֵתָה—and-she-gave: feminine of נת (94).

299. נֵעָר—im-mâh—with-her; preposition ב:
a. נֵעָר, arising by contraction from נֵעָר, must be åh, not åh.

3. Forms for Special Study.

4. Observations.

128. The ending נ is the construct ending of dual as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter נ, of נ נ be, always takes simple (silent) š-wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Niph'āl Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

1 The point in נ is a Daghe, noting the fact that the prep. š-wa is silent.
131. The ו under ב sometimes contracts with a preceding ו and gives ו (ח).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of פ to פ.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of יָשָׁן in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd שָׁמַע.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (to be read).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78, with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write without help a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of ב gut. verbs use for practice (1) יָשָׁן stand, (2) יָמַס serve, (3) יָשָׁן be strong.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI, nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4—6.


כֹּל בֵּיא יָשָׁן אלָחוֹם—For God (is) knowing = For God knows.
כֹּלָם אֲנָלִים מְאָסָה וְקָקַרְוָה יָשָׁן—In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.
Principle 8.—The conjunction ה is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”
8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) She caused to serve; (2) He will be strong; (3) She was served; (4) I caused to stand; (5) They will cause to stand; (6) Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand; (7) It will be said; (8) She will abandon; (9) Ye (m.) did abandon; (10) I will be served; (11) Be thou served; (12) To be abandoned; (13) We shall serve; (14) Ye (m.) shall stand; (15) Be strong.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah; (2) And the man saw the good fruit; (3) And the woman saw that the fruit was good; (4) Their eyes were opened; (5) In the day of your ruling the earth; (6) The woman will eat the fruit, and of (—from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) ועליה הָאָדָם אָלֹהַי הַמַּחֲנָה; (2) מִי יָבִא אֵלֶּה הָאִישׁ הָאָדָם; (3) אֲלֵדָתָהוּ הָאִישׁ; (4) נַפְשֵׁהוּ הָאִישׁ; (5) נָכֵל הָאִישׁ צִבָּאָרוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—The new words of Genesis III. 4–6.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 4–6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms יִשְׁמַע, יִשְׁמַע, יִשְׁמַע, יִשְׁמַע, יִשְׁמַע.

9. Topics for Study.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. **Note-Review.**

(1) שְׁעַרָה (88, 270); (2) והָרָה (15); (3) עַל (268); (4) עָבַד (13); (5) הנָתַנְתָל (41); (6) פְתַר (189); (7) צֱאֵף (29); (8) אֵל (131).

2. **Notes.**

300. הָרָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. ובו :  
a. Niph`al (note D. f. in and י under ב), Impf. 3 fem. (ד) plur. of the י' guttural root הָרָה; corresponding form הָפַרְתָּה.

301. עִינֵי—'אֵי-neyes-of; cf. עַיִם (288), עַיִים (294).

302. יָדֵי—way-yē-dh`ā—and-they-knew :  
a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the י' and י' gut. verb יָדֵי know.  
b. Corresponding form, כֶּפֶרְתָּה; the first radical י being weak, drops out, and י now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).  
c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal שת wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִירָם—'ε-rām-mim—naked: irregular plural of עִירָמ.  
304. הָם—they(m.): cf. the other form הָם, pron. suf. בִּין.  
305. יִתְרוּ—way-yith-p`rū—and-they-sewed :  
a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִתְרָה sew; cor. form, לָקְפָּה; 3 m. sg. יִתְרָה.  
b. Synopsis: הָפַר, הָפְרָה, הָפְרָה, הָפְרָה, הָפְרָה, הָפְרָה, הָפְרָה.


307. הָמִינָה—th'e-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.

308. גַּתְלָה—way-yā'asū—and-they-made; cf. גַּתְלָה and-he-made.

309. יִתְרוּ—and-they-heard; cf. יִתְרָה (305).

310. קוֹל—qēl—voice; cf. מִּקּוֹל (kōl) all.

311. קָמִילוֹ—walking: Hithp`el participle of קָמַל walk.

312. הָמִינָה—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִּקּוֹל.

313. יָהָה—way-yēk-kā—where-(art)-thou? :  
a. יָהָה where, with union syllable י, § 74. 2. c. (3).
b. נָבְר, a fuller writing for נֶב, the pronominal suffix.

314. יִשָּׂרָא—I-heard; corresponding form יָשָׂרָא; cf. יִשָּׂרָא.

315. נַרְוִּי—wā-ʾrāʾ—and-I-was-afraid:
a. ְו the Waw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ו.
b. נ indicates the first person I; the root is נוּ be-afraid.
c. The accent T-bhîr (ו), and that under נוּ, Tiphâh (ו), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. נִבְּהָ—wāʾ-ʾáhá-bhâʾ—and-I-hid-myself:
a. On ו and נ see preceding note (315. a).
b. Niphâl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the ʾb gut. and נוּ verb נבָר hide.
c. D. f. rejected from ו, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. Forms for Special Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>נבִּיה</th>
<th>שָׂרַע</th>
<th>ובָר</th>
<th>נבָר</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>נבִּיה</td>
<td>שָׂרַע</td>
<td>ובָר</td>
<td>נבָר</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Observations.

133. ו, before the first person (נ), becomes ו.

134. Of two סָדָס in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. i. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have י, an open syllable has א.

137. The Hithpâl is generally reflexive; the Niphâl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of נוּ in various stems.
2. § 80. I. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for a.
4. § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp’d סָדָס.
5. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (to be read).
Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1–3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write without help a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of יִצְרֹ א gut. verbs, use for practice (1) יִצְרֹ א redeem, (2) יִצְרֹ א hasten, (3) יִצְרֹ א destroy, (4) יִצְרֹ א bless.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII, the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.


ברא אָלָהָים יָאָמְרָם אֵלָהָים—God created the heavens.

וַיֶּבֶנֶר בְּצָרָה בְּמָתָן אָליָהוּ—And God blessed them.

אֶהָיָתָךְ בְּלַעֲמִי בְּנֵי יִרְמָיו—Thy voice I heard in the garden.

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands after both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands between the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands before both predicate and subject.

8. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He will redeem; (2) Redeem thou (f.); (3) They (m.) will redeem; (4) Ye blessed (Pl.); (5) We shall be blessed; (6) Bless ye (m.); (7) Thou shalt be blessed; (8) Thou didst hasten (Pl.); (9) We shall hasten; (10) To destroy (Pl.); (11) Destroying; (12) Ye destroyed.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens; (2) Let us make for ourselves large girdles; (3) They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hithp.) in the garden; (4)
This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (l.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְהֵרָכָה תְּשֵׁמִים אַתָּה יְהוָה; (2) מֵי יְהוָה הַכֹּל יְאָלָהּ יַעֲלוֹת אֲלֵי הָאָרֶץ; (3) נָשָׁמָה כֹּל יְאָלָהּ יַעֲלוֹת עַל הָאָרֶץ; (4) בֵּל לָהָרִים בֵּרִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בֵּרוֹחְ צַלְעַת תַּעֲלֵה יְהוָה;

4. To be written in English letters:—The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בּוֹרֵכָה מַחְטְבֶּה, וְבָרָךְ נָפָל, יִבְרָךְ, יִבְרֶה, יְבָרֵךְ.

9. Topics for Study.


LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. II—14.

1. Note-Review.

(1) הַנְּאוֹרָה (229); (2) הַנֶּאֶר (131); (3) הַנֶּאֶר (255); (4) נֶאֶר (49); (5) הַנְּאוֹרָה (280); (6) הַנְּאוֹר (273); (7) הַנְּאוֹר (125); (8) הַנְּאוֹר (128); (9) הַנְּאוֹר (171); (10) הַנְּאוֹר (228).
2. Notes.

317. רָצוּן—(he) made-known; cf. רֵאֵשׁ, רֶמֶשׁ, רֶעָבָן: a. Hiph'el (י) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the י נ verb רָצוּן make known. b. Cor. form, הָרָצוּנָה; Synopsis, הָרְצוּנָה, הָרָצוּנָה, הָרְצוּנָה, הָרְצוּנָה; the D. f. in י is for the assimilated י, § 84. 2. b.

318. בַּל—preposition בַּל, with suffix ב, § 51. 3.

319. הָנָה—pausal for הָנָה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הָמִינ—h'min—? from, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. רַיִם—qâw-wi-thî-khâ—I-commanded-thee; cf. רַיִם: a. Pâel Perf. 1 sg. of the י נ verb רַיִם command, § 100. b. Cor. form, רַיִם בָּשִׁים; but instead of בָּשִׁים, we have בָּשִׁים = ב = י; § 100. 3. b.

c. יָהְדָי = י; יָהְדָי = thee; D. f. in י, characteristic of Pâel.

322. הַלֹּא—to-not: prep. ה, and ו הַלֹּא, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. הֶלְכֶל—to-(to)-eat: Qâl Inf. const. before Máqûph, § 17. 2.

324. רָתוּנָה—nā-thăt-tā—thou-gavest; cf. רָתוֹנָה: a. Qâl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the י נ verb רָתוּנָה, § 84. 2. R. 3. b. The י at the end is not usual; the ending is generally י.

325. לִמְמַדְּהוּ—y'm-mā-dhi—with-me: note Zâqûph qătûn, § 24. 4.

326. לָיְרַגְתָּה—hi' nā-th'nal+li—she gave+to-me, § 15. 3: a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. לַעֲרָק—wā'-b-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. לִעַרְק, לִעֲרָק: a. לַעֲרָק is for לִעֲרָק, of which the radical ל is lost, § 88. 1. N. b. ב, the form of Wâw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ב before ב, § 78. 2. a. (2).

328. לָמָּא—mâz+zôth—what+this? §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. לֶמָּע—thou-(f.)-hast-done; מָלֵה = thou (f.); on מָלֵה see § 100. 3. b.

330. לָבְרֵךְ—his-šî-â-nî—(he) deceived-me; cf. לָבְרֵךְ:
a. ל is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., — the so-called connecting vowel, 
    ¶ 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. נִשָּׁה, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשָּׁה, 1 being assim., ¶ 84. 2. b.

331. רָאתָ נְשֹּׁע — 'a-si-thāz zōth — thou-(m.)-hast-done this:
    a. נְשֹּׁע = thou-(f.)-hast-done; נְשֹּׁע = thou-(m.)-hast-done.
    b. D. f. in ֹ is conj., ¶ 15. 3; accent over רָאתָ, S'gholtā, ¶ 24. 3.

332. רָזִי — 'a-rūr — cursed; Qāl Part. Pass. of רָזִי, ¶ 71. 1. c.

333. יִדְבָּה — thy-belly; cf. שִׁבֳּבָה. יָדְבָּהः:
    a. The מ of יִדְבָּה becomes מ when the suf. is added, ¶ 125. 1. a.
    b. The ū is written defectively; the suffix is מ with מ.

334. יִלְכָה — the-lekh — thou-shalt-go:
    a. The root is יִלְכָה, or יָלֵכָה, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.
    b. The prefix י = thou (m.); cor. form of יִלְכָה is יִלְכָה.

335. יַמָּה — days-of; sg. יִמָּה, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמִין.

336. יָהַנְה — hay-ye-khā — thy-lives; from the plur. יָהַנְה:
    a. On the vowel י (ש) see ¶ 80. 5 and 6.

3. Forms for Special Study.

4. Observations.

138. The radical י, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are יִהְוָא who?, and יִלְבָּה what?.

140. י = thou (m.), י = thou (f.), but both have their aspirated sound (קח) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Maqqēph.

142. The personal termination י thou (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter י.
143. In pause ـ becomes ـ، and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. Grammar-Lesson.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of מָזַךְ in various stems
2. § 82. 1. a, b, Preference of the guttural for א.
3. § 82. 1. c, Insertion of פָּתָח-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. d, Insertion of ـ in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp’d שַׁמָּהּ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Niph. and Prêl Inf’s abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (to be learned).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of מ guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָזַךְ anoint, (2) מָזַךְ send, (3) מַכֵּךְ swear, (4) מָזַךְ hear.


1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I will anoint; (2) He will cause to anoint; (3) Sending, sent; (4) Thou (f.) didst hear; (5) He will send; (6) I swore (Niph.); (7) I will swear; (8) She caused to send; (9) To anoint; (10) We shall send (Pêl); (11) Cause thou (m.) to send; (12) To be sent.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He told the man that he was good; (2) Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives? (3) Who gave the woman to the man? (4) He gave me fruit and I ate; (5) She gave him fruit and he ate; (6) I gave her fruit and we ate.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָהַעַבְלֵךְ מָרַכְ יָאַבְךָ; (2) מָרַכְ יָאַבְךָ וְיָאַבְךָ מָרַכְ יָאַבְךָ; (3) מָרַכְ יָאַבְךָ מָרַכְ יָאַבְךָ; (4)
Lesson 30.

The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.

Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.

Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

The forms ֤הוּ, ֤הָּיָה, ֤הָּסַי, ֤הָּסָה, ֤הָּסַו, ֤הָּסָה, ֤הָּסָו, ֤הָּסָל, ֤הָּסָל, ֤הָּסָל, ֤הָּסָל.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.


Lesson XXX.—Genesis III. 15-17.

1. Notes.

337. הָּיָה—w'ē-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root כ' נ.
338. ִּ—I-will-put; ֲ = I, the root being ִּ (‘‘) put:
a. Observe the R'bhā(а), § 24. 5. b.
339. ִּ—thy-seed; ֲ her-seed; cf. ֲ his-seed.
340. ִּ—he-shall-bruise-thee; ִּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:
a. The Qal Impf. of ִּ is ִּ (3 m. sg.), ִּ (2 m. sg.).
b. When the tone is shifted the ֲ under ֲ and ֲ becomes ֲ.
c. ֲ with ֲ = thee (m.). ֲ is a strengthened form of ֲ him,
§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.
341. נֶּ֔ה—head, and בְּרֵ֖ס heel are accusatives of specification.


343. הָרַבָּ֖ן—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of יָרַב, § 100. 1. b.

344. יָרַבָּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב bēh-rośh—thy-(f.)-sorrow:
   a. יָרַבָּן (root יָרַב, formative addition יָרַב, § 119. 3) becomes יָרַב when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.
   b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is יָרַב; יָרַב is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. יָרַבְּלָ֖ן—thy-conception: יָרַבְּלָן with יָרַב and יָרַב, see 344. b.

346. יָרַבִּ֖ן—sorrow: an a-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב לְדָה—thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth:
   a. For יָרַב לְדָה (cf. יָרַב לְדָה), but יָרַב, being weak, drops out and יָרַב, in an open syllable, becomes יָרַב, § 90. 2. a.
   b. Root יָרַב = יָרַב לְדָה; Impf. 3 m. sg. יָרַב לְדָה, for יָרַב לְדָה.
   c. יָרַב and יָרַב are fragments of יָרַב לְדָה, the older form of יָרַב לְדָה, § 50. 3. c.

348. יָרַבִּ֖ן—bhā-nim—sons: irreg. plur. of יָרַב son.

349. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב קַּשָּׁה—thy-(f.)-desire:
   a. Abs. יָרַב קַּשָּׁה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.
   b. Const. יָרַב קַּשָּׁה, suf. יָרַב with יָרַב; cf. יָרַב קַּשָּׁה (345), יָרַב יָרַב (344).
   c. Before יָרַב יָרַב, יָרַב in an open syllable becomes יָרַב, § 124. 2.

350. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב נַשמַּׁל—he-shalt-rule—+in-thee (f.):
   a. יָרַב נַשמַּׁל for יָרַב נַשמַּׁל before Mâqqeph, § 17. 2; cf. יָרַב נַשמַּׁל.
   b. יָרַב נַשמַּׁל = in-thee (f.); cf. יָרַב in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב נַשמַּׁל—thy-wife; pausal for יָרַב נַשמַּׁל, § 38. 1. N.:
   a. יָרַב נַשמַּׁל indicates the feminine, here attached to יָרַב נַשמַּׁל; cf. const. יָרַב נַשמַּׁל.
   b. S'ghōltā repeated according to § 28. 6.

352. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב נַshmāl—fem. sg. of יָרַב נַshmāl (332), Qāl Part. pass. of יָרַב יָרַב curse.

353. יָרַבִּ֖ן—heh—with יָרַב נַshmāl—on-account-of-thee:
a. A compound preposition, יָבֵּא = on-account-of, for-the-sake-of.

b. לְ with the preceding כ changed to כּ as in לְּבֵית, § 88. 1. N.

c. D. 1. in לִלְךָ because of preceding disjunctive, תִּפְחֵה, § 22. 10.


2. Forms for Special Study.

3. Observations.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, מָגִּים; the מ of מָגִּים and מָגִּים is assimilated backwards and represented in the מ by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix מ there stands the vowel מ. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. § 124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The o of the Qäl Impf. is changeable (o), and before Mäq-qêph becomes 6.

147. The מ which stands before the suffix מ is a volatilization of an original מ, which in pause is restored, and heightened to 6.

148. The מ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.


1. § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of יָבֵּא in various stems.

2. § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of י in Qäl Inf. const. and Inv.

3. § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of י.

4. § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hophal.

5. § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs יָבֵּא and יָבֵּא.
Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) מָאָדָן make known, (2) הִכְלָן fall, (3) לִכְלָה approach.

5. Word-Lesson.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 99—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Approach thou, to approach; (2) She will approach, I shall approach; (3) They made known (H.Y.), thou (f.) wilt make known; (4) It will be made known; (5) I shall take, to take, take thou, taking; (6) Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.); (7) He will fall, he will cause to fall.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Between thee and between me; (2) Between him and between her; (3) God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her; (4) Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband; (5) Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree; (6) I will give thee food all the days of thy lives.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׁפָרְיוֹת אֵלִיָּהֵעַ שָׁם; (2) בְּכוּרֵי לֶא לָא שָׁרְלִי; (3) בְּשֹׁבֵעַ מִלְּדִי הַשָּׁפָרְיוֹת בָּן הָא מָשָּׁם; (4) לָא חָלֵת לָא לָא חָלֵת שָׁם; (5) בְּשָׁמִי הַכֹּל חָלֵת שָׁם.

4. To be written in English letters:—The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in §85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 9, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms נָעָרְיוֹת, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה, נָעָרְיָה.
7. *Topics for Study.*


---

**Lesson XXXI.—Genesis III. 18–21.**

1. *Notes.*

355. הָנֵלָץ—she-will-cause-to-spring-forth: Hiph. of חָנֶל, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. הָלָץ—pausal for הָלֶל for-thee (m.); הָלְתָּ for-thee (f.).

357. נֵלָץ—Accent on ultima, because of the Waw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בָּלָץ—in-sweat-of; const. of הָלָץ.

359. בָּקָה—ap-pe-khā—thy-nostrils; from בָּק nose:

a. Sg. בָּק, dual בָּקָה, form before ב (or ל) בָּק; cf. בָּקָה.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in ב also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 18. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent פֶּתָּ see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. בָּקָה—lē-hēm—bread; cf. בָּקָה בֵּית Bethlehem.

361. בָּקָה—thy-returning; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. בָּקָה is for בָּקָה or בָּקָה; בָּקָה is for בָּק or בָּק.

b. The root is pronounced בָּק, because the Perfect בָּק contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. בָּקָה—from-her: for בָּקָה; cf. בָּק for בָּק, § 51. 5. b.

363. בָּקָה—from-her: for בָּקָה; cf. בָּק for בָּק, § 51. 5. b.

364. בָּקָה—from-her: for בָּקָה; cf. בָּק for בָּק, § 51. 5. b.

365. בָּקָה—from-her: for בָּקָה; cf. בָּק for בָּק, § 51. 5. b.

366. בָּקָה—from-her: for בָּקָה; cf. בָּק for בָּק, § 51. 5. b.
b. לֹּאֲכָל is for לֹּהֵכָל, the ָּ being attenuated, the ֹ heightened.
c. לֹּהֶב (corresponding to לֹּהֵכָל) becomes בֹּהֵב by contraction
of ֵּ to ֵ and heightening of ָּ to ֵַ.

365. הַוָּ—hā-wā—Eve; cf. הַוָּ life.
366. הָיִ—hi', not hīw—she: for הָי, § 50. 3. a.
367. הָיִ—hā-yīthā—she was:
a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the ָּ gut, and הָי verb הָי be, § 100. 4.
b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal ṣwā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. סָ—but סָ (366): סָ is for סָ, § 106. 2. c.
369. מָ—pausal for מָ; an adjective meaning living.
370. כֹּתַ—kōth-nōth—tunics-of; const. pl. of כֹּתַ.
371. לִיפָ—way-yāl-bī-sēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on:
a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לִיפָ, with suffix ב joined by ַ.
b. The ַ under ב is י, though written defectively.

2. Forms for Special Study.

1. Verbal Forms:—לֹּאֲכָל, אָכָל, הַוָּל, טָמִית, לֵבָל, חָשָׂב.
2. Nominal Forms:—עֹר, בּ, יָד, לָשׂ, עֵזָב.


בִּשְׁעַר אֲכָל לָוֶ—in, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.


1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs נָבָל.
2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of נָבָל in various stems.
Lesson 31.

3. § 98. 1, Final נ in verbs נ'ל.
4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a–c, Medial נ in verbs נ'ל.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs נ'ל and נ'ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1–3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) רָבָּה say, (2) קָפָלֵךְ find, (3) קָרָא call.

5. Word-Lesson.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18–21.


1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) יִהְיֶה will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say; (2) יִהְיֶה will eat, we shall eat, they will eat; (3) יִהְיֶה will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call; (4) קָפָלֵךְ they called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find; (5) יִהְיֶה I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (P'f); (6) קָפָלֵךְ They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles; (2) We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (רָבָּה) not to eat; (3) The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return; (4) I shall call the name of my wife Eve; (5) I have found my mother; (6) Eve was the wife of (רָבָּה) Adam, and the mother of all living; (7) Adam was Eve's husband.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כל איש הנשים נָהָר; (2) רָבָּה נָהָר נָהָר; (3) לָא לְךָ נָהָר
(4) יִהְיֶה לָא אָשֶׁר; (5) יִהְיֶה לָא אָשֶׁר; (6) יִהְיֶה לָא אָשֶׁר; (7) יִהְיֶה לָא אָשֶׁר.

4. To be written in English letters.—The new words of Genesis III. 18–21.
5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בְּרָא, נָאֵל, הָאָבָל, וֹאֵקָר, בִּרְאֵת, מְלָאֵת, בָּרְאָת, בָּרְאָה, מָלָאָה, מְלָעָה, מָלָעַת, מָלַעַת, וֹאֵקָרָה, וֹאֵקָרָה, מָלָעָה, מָלָעַת, מָלַעַת, וֹאֵקָרָה.

7. Topics for Study.


Lesson XXXII.—Genesis III. 22—24.

1. Notes.

372. הָנָּה—behold: same as הָנַּה (145).

373. בְּךָ נָאֵל—like-one-of [from]-us:
   a. נָאֵל is the construct of נָאַר; here followed by a preposition.
   b. נָאֵל is for נָא reduplicated, and נִנְעָל us, § 51. 5. a; cf. נָאַר נָאַר for נָאַר נָאַר.

374. תַּעַר—to-know: Qal Inf. const. of יָרֵא know, § 90. 2. R. 1; ל, § 47. 5.

375. יָד—wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live:
   a. י is Waw Consec. with Perf., the being pretonic, § 78. 2. b.
   b. י is Qal Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ג”ג verb יָד live, § 86. 1.

376. רְאִיתֵו—wā-yāl-l’hē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him:
   a. D. f. of Waw Consec. omitted from י because it has not a full vowel.
b. Prēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the emoth guttural verb יָשַׁה send; corresponding form, יָשַׁהוּ.

377. לָעֲבָר—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., § 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. לָעֲבָר—which...from-there, whence.

379. לָעֲבָר—wā-yəghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for לָעֲבָר, like לָעֲבָר, or לָעֲבָר; but
b. The ʾ, having only a š-wā, drops its D. f., while the gut. ʾ rejects its D. f., and ʾ under ʾ becomes ʾ.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ʾ, ʾ becomes ʾ.

d. Prēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the ṣemoth guttural verb יָשַׁה drive out,
§ 80. 1. a.

380. לָעֲבָר—wā-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. לָעֲבָר:

a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ʾ, not ʾ) from לָעֲבָר dwell, § 78. 3. R.

381. לָעֲבָר—hāk-kār-bēḥim—the-cherubim; ʾ for ʾ; singular לָעֲבָר

382. הָּמְתָּההההההההה—hām-mēth-hāp-pē-kēth—the-(one)-turning-it

self: cf. הָּמְתָּהההההההה, § 122. 2. b.

383. לָעֲבָר—hē-s-mōr—to-keep; cf. לָעֲבָר (223), and לָעֲבָר (377).

2. Forms for Special Study.

1. Verbal Forms:— יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל.

2. Nominal Forms:— יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל, יָנָל.


And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.
Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of \( \text{Waw Consecutive} \) (§ 73. 1. b).

4. **Grammar-Lesson.**

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of \( \text{nu} \) in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. \( \alpha \)--\( \gamma \), Treatment of the 3d radical when final.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. \( \alpha \)--\( \epsilon \), Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. \( \alpha \), \( \beta \) (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (to be read).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs \( \text{nu} \), follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) \( \text{nu} \) reveal, (2) \( \text{nu} \) build, (3) \( \text{nu} \) complete.

5. **Word-Lesson.**

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He built, he will build, building; (2) He commanded (P\( \text{friends} \)), he will command, commanding, command thou; (3) To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P\( \text{friends} \)); (4) I commanded (P\( \text{friends} \)), we built, thou didst cause to reveal; (5) We finished (P\( \text{friends} \)), ye built, they (f.) shall build; (6) They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build; (7) She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat; (2) The man knew good and evil; (3) God drove forth (P\( \text{friends} \)) the man from Eden because he did that which
God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the
ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6)
The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הנשךְ עַלָּיוֹ בַּאֲרֵמָם
(2) לָלַעֵדוּ אֲרֵי-הָקַר בָּם
(3) זוֹמַת אֲרֵי-הָקַר לְבָנִי
(4) לא מִשְׁפָּךְ אֲרֵי-הָקַר לְבָנִי
(5) לְעַבְּרָא עָלָיוֹ אֲרֵי-הָקַר

4. To be written in English letters:—The new words of Genesis
III. 22—24.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 22—24 of
Genesis III., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in §101a. of the
verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכָה, בָּשַׁה, בָּעלָה, בָּשֶׁכָה
מֵעֲשֵׁה, עַשֵּׁית, עָשֵׁים, עָשְׂה, עָזָתָה,
עָשָׂה, עָזָתָה, עַשֵּׂאת, עָשָׂה,
לֵנָה, לֵבָל, לֵבָל, לֵבָל.

7. Topics for Study.

(1) The Piel, Pāl, Hiph'el, and Hithpāl stems of היה. (2)
The defective writing of ה. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect.
(4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form היה.
(6) The third radical of verbs called הָל. (7) The treatment of
this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before conso-
(10) Synopses of היה in various stems. (11) Inflection of היה
in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.
LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

1. New Words.*

(1) הָרַג, (2) הָכְבֵּד, (3) רְחָנָּה (preposition), (4) שָׁלֹחַ, (5) יָד, (6) לָבָל, (7) הָרַע, (8) חָנָּא, (9) מַשָּׁה, (10) בַּכּוֹר, (11) שָׁנָּה, (12) לָבָל, (13) שָׁנָּה.

2. Notes.

V. 1. רַג, for וַהֲרָג, § 78. 2. a; 78. 3. b, d; 100. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—רָה, preposition with.

V. 2. כַּבִּד, for כַּבָּד, § 90. 2. a (1); 78. 3. a. (3).—כַּבָּד, § 100. 3. b.—כַּבָּד, § 100. 3. b. (5).—כַּבָּד, § 90. 2. a (1); 78. 3. a. (3).—כַּבָּד, § 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b (2); כַּבָּד, § 44. 4. c.—כַּבָּד, § 88. 2.—כַּבָּד, § 100. 1. c; 123. 3.

V. 3. לַיִם (לַיִם), plur. of לַיִם (לַיִם).—לַיִם, for לַיִם, § 94. 1. c. (3), and 2. a.—לַיִם, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. לַיִם (לַיִם), § 94. 1. b, and 2. b.—לַיִם, § 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. לַיִם, § 108. 1. a, and 2.—לַיִם (l'bhê-l'bhê-hên), § 49. 3; 48. 2; לַיִם (ê defective), const. plur. of לַיִם, § 125. 4. c; § 51. 1. a.—לַיִם, § 100. 5. b. (5).—לַיִם, § 122. 2. a. (2); 124. 2.


V. 2.—וֹלָלְכַּבֵּד וְלָבָל—And she added to bear = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of וַתַּקְפֹּר in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. a, b, 2. a—c, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
   Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.
   Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יַלְלָל begin, (2) בָּכָכ encompass,
   (3) לְלַל be light (not heavy).

5. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He began (Hiph.), to begin, beginning; (2) Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed; (3) He will be light, he will make light; (4) Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The woman conceived and bare a son; (2) The man begat a son; (3) And the woman spoke again; (4) Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground; (5) Cain brought to Jehovah an offering; (6) Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel; (7) Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qal, Niph., Hiph. Hoph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms יַלַל, יִסָּב, בָּכָל, נָבָל, יָלָל, נָבָל, יָלָל, יָנָב, יָנָב, יָכָל, יָכָל, יָכָל, יָכָל.

6. Topics for Study.

   (1) Apocopeation of נָל. (2) Loss of ה in Qal Impf. of verbs יָלָל. (3) The נ of verbs יִלָל in Perf. before consonant additions. (4) יִלָל in Hiph'il.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. New Words.

1. הָרִים, 2. הַלּוֹ, 3. נָאֹלָה, 4. נָא, 5. נָאָר, 6. נָאָר, 7. נָאָר, 8. נָאָה, 9. נָאָה, 10. נָא, 11. נָאָה.

2. Notes.

V. 5. הָרִים, for הָרִים, הָרִים, הָרִים, הָרִים, הָרִים; 78. 3. N. 1.—ו, on repeated accent, וי 23. 6.—ו, Méthegh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, וי 84. 2. a.—ו, פֶּנֶּנ (pā-nāw), וי 12. 3; on כ, וי 124. 3. d; cf. כ (185).

V. 6. הָרִים with כ, the D. f. being firmative, וי 15. 6.—ו, with accent on penult, וי 21. 1.—ו, pausal for כ, וי 51. 3 (Tab. View).—ו, (phā-ne-khā), on כ (e), וי 124. 3. c.

V. 7. נָאָה (h*16) = nonne, וי 46. 1; this  is for א, וי 80. 6.—ו, for נָאָה, but נָאָה becomes א (וי) 80. 4. b; Hiph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of נָאָה, וי 92. 2; 93. (1).—ו, a seemingly irreg. Qal Inf. const. of נָאָה, וי 102. 13; 84. 1. a.—ו, וי 23. 6; prep. נָאָה treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix נ, cf. נָאָה, in v. 6, וי 124. 3. c; the נ becomes נ in an open syl.—ו, וי 124. 2; 18. footnote.—ו, וי 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. נָאָה, see in v. 2.—ו, (bīh-yā-thām), on כ, וי 47. 2; on Méthegh, וי 18. 5; on כ, וי 100. 1. e; כ, as in כ (167).—ו, (wāy-yā-qām), Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of נָאָה; paradigm-form, כ, but see וי 94. 2. R. 4; the כ under כ, in an unaccented closed
syl., must be 8.—יןֶרֶן, on = under 1, § 78. 2. a; on = under מ, § 78. 3. d; on =, § 74. 2. b (1); on מ, § 16. 2.; on —, § 74. 2. c. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. **Principles of Syntax.**

V. 7.—יהלך את מי שוב עשהו:—Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by נלט ( = nonne ?).

4. **Grammar- and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 86. 3, 4, י“ן stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. a-c, Intensive stems in י“ן forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of יָשֵׁב in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed; (2) Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass; (3) Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass; (4) Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering; (2) Why was Cain angry (Heb., why was it kindled to Cain?); (3) Did not God say, let there be light? (4) Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock? (5) Did not Cain kill Abel? (6) Why did Cain kill Abel? (7) God will bless him who shall do well.
3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qâl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nîph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hîph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hôpîh. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms מָשֵׁי, יִנְחָה, הַקְלִית, מָהְרִית, נֵקְלוֹת, סָפֵני, הַפְּנִים, גְּלַלְתֵּי, נְכַלְתֵּי, נְנוֹת, סִפְּנוֹת, מַהֲרֵי, מָשְׁכֵּי.

6. Topics for Study.


LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. New Words.

(1) מְזֹק (mᵉzœq), (2) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (3) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (4) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (5) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (6) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (7) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr), (8) בְּשׁאָר (bᵉšœr).

2. Notes.

V. 9. מְזֹק, § 88. 2.—נָגִיא, a י'., gut. verb, cf. כְּנַלְיָחָה; on the accent י', § 24. 4.—וֹשֵׁמָר, § 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מְזֹק, § 54. d; 100. 3.—רֶם, sg. abs., מִפְּרִים, plur. abs. מִפְּרִים, const. מִפְּרִים, מִפְּרִים, § 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—מְזֹק, § 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with יִלְчив, not מְזֹק, cf. מְזֹק in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. מְזֹק, § 71. 1. c; 88. 2. 3.—עָרָה, § 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—וֹשֵׁמָר, from מְזֹק, § 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—וֹשֵׁמָר, מְזֹק.
LESSON 35.

§ 47. 5; Qăl Inf. const. of הָלַו, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ה instead of ה, § 37. 2.—יָבָה, pausal for יָבֶה, §§ 88. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. רְבֶנֶה, corresponding to לְמַכַּה; on ו, § 78. 2. a; on ו, § 78. 3. b; on ב, § 67. 1.—דִּמְעַה (thō-sēph), for יָמְקָה; on ב, § 90. 3. b; on ו, § 68. 5. b. (1).—חָשְׁיָה, on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on ו, heightened from ו, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on ו, § 51. 3. a.—עָבִיב (nā' wā-nādh), on the ו (ב) under י in each case, § 94. 1. c. (1); the roots are יִבָל and יִבָה, and these forms, Qăl Part's act.—יִבָּה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—יִבָּה יִבָּה—Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by יִבָּה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of יִבָּה in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. a, The radical י uniting with יִבָּה.
3. § 94. 1. b, The radical י, changed to י, uniting with יִבָּה.
4. § 94. 1. c, The radical י rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qăl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. a-c, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) יִבָּה rise, (2) רָבָה turn, (3) רָהַמְדוּ die.1

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die; (2) He caused to die, he

1 This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qăl.
will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned; (4) He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I do not know the name of the man; (2) Am I a ruler? (3) Who did this (f.)? (4) Cursed am I from the ground; (5) The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God; (6) Thou shalt not till the ground; (7) Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpunctuated text.

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הָשַׁבֵּעַ, קָם, יָמוֹת, יָגוֹז, יָמָל, בֵּד נֵע, מַקֵּם, נְעָרוֹ, בֵּית, הָבָּא.

6. Topics for Study.


---

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13–17.

1. New Words.

(1) פָּרָה or פָּרָח, (2) קֵלֵב, (3) לֵבֶן, (4) שַׁבַּעִים, (5) שַׁבַּעִים, (6) בְּנֵי נֶגֶב, (7) בְּנֵי נֶגֶב, (8) בְּנֵי נֶגֶב, (9) בְּנֵי נֶגֶב.
Lesson 36.

2. Notes.

V. 13. יִלְכוּ�, pl. בְּ יוֹרָהּ; on formation, § 108. 1. a.—יִלְכוּ, from יִלְכּוּ, of same formation as יִלּוּ; before יִלָּכּוּ, becomes יִלְכּוּ; § 125. 1. a.—מָנוֹרַי, the ה being incorrectly written י; מְנַי indicates comparison.

V. 14. תִּשְׁרֵי, for תִּשְׁרֵי, § 80. 1. a.; synopsis?—תִּשְׁרֵי, § 49. 2; 48. 1; on יִשְׁרֵי, § 124. 3. c.—רַמְרָמָא, § 75. 2; 68. 1. a; synopsis?—רַמְרָמָא, § 100. 3. b; on יִשְׁרֵי, § 75. 2. b.—מָנוֹרַי, part. מָנוֹרַי, with יִשְׁרֵי; on change of יִשְׁרֵי to יִשְׁרֵי, § 125. 3. R. 4.—רַמְרָמָא (יָחַּה rְgē-nî), composed of רַמְרָמָא and יִשְׁרֵי; on change of יִשְׁרֵי to יִשְׁרֵי, and on יִשְׁרֵי, § 74. 2. b. (1), and c. (2); on change of יִשְׁרֵי to יִשְׁרֵי, § 78. 3. d.

V. 15. בְּכִי, pausal for בְּכִי; on D. f. in ב (for י), § 84. 2. b; on י in Hoph, § 84. 2. N. 1.—בְּכִי, for בְּכִי, § 78. 3. a. (3); י for יִשְׁרֵי, § 96. 1; root, בְּכִי ("י").—רַמְרָמָא, on Méthégh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in ב (for י), § 84. 2. b; on מ, § 80. 1. a; on מ, § 100. 1. e; on מ, § 51. 2.—מָנוֹרַי, cf. מָנוֹרַי in v. 14.

V. 16. נְנוֹי (way-yē-ōs); for נְנוֹי, but ג is dropped and י becomes ו, § 90. 2. a. (1); on נ under נ, § 67. 3; on Méthégh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מָלוּלָי, (1) מָלוּלָי, (2) מָלָל, (3) מָלוּלָי, for בְּכִי; but ג is dropped, and י becomes ו, § 90. 2. a. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. יִשְׁרֵי, for יִשְׁרֵי, but ג is dropped, and י becomes ו, § 90. 2. a. (1); on נ under י instead of נ, § 90. 2. a. (1).—זָנוֹרַי, see note on v. 1.—זָנוֹרַי, for זָנוֹרַי, but ג is dropped and י becomes ו, § 90. 2. a. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—זָנוֹרַי, on the shifting of tone in the case of זָנוֹרַי, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.


V. 14.—מְנוֹרַי יִשְׁרֵי נְנוֹי יִשְׁרֵי—Thou hast driven me out this day.

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.
V. 15.—Bayat!—Any one killing Cain.

Principle 16.—The is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.


1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs נ"ע before vowel-terminations.
2. § 94. 4 a, b, Inflection of verbs נ"ע before consonant-terminations.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in נ"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I caused to rise, ye (m.)
caused to rise, they caused to rise; (2) Thou didst cause to turn, we
shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose; (3) Ye turned,
I rose, they will rise, we shall rise; (4) Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she
was risen (Niph.), they were risen; (5) I died, she died, we shall die,
thou shalt return, she was caused to return.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) God is greater than man;
(2) I drove him out from the garden of Eden; (3) The woman will
be hidden from the face of God; (4) Any one finding me shall die; (5)
Any one finding him will kill Cain; (6) Cain was avenged seven-
fold; (7) And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of
Nod.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 13—17 of
Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qal of בָּאָר, בָּאָן, בָּאָה; in
Niph., of בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה; in Hiph. and Hoph., of בָּאָה, בָּאָה; in Pâlêl,
of בָּאָה; in Pôlêl, of בָּאָה; in Hîthpêl., of בָּאָה.

5. To be described:—The forms בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה, בָּאָה;
Lesson 37.

6. Topics for Study.


Lesson XXXVII.—Genesis IV. 18–22.

1. New Words.

(1) ʼ ʼ ʼ (const. ʼ ʼ), (2) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (3) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (4) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (5) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (6) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (7) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (8) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (9) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (10) ʼ ʼ ʼ, (11) ʼ ʼ.

2. Notes.

V. 18. ʼ ʼ ʼ, root ʼ ʼ ʼ (≡ ʼ ʼ); on D. f. in ʼ ʼ 18. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, ʼ ʼ 68. 1. a; cor. form, ʼ ʼ ʼ; the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. ʼ ʼ ʼ, for ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ; ʼ assim. like ʼ, ʼ 84. 2. R. 2; on ʼ under ʼ, ʼ ʼ 82. 1. a. ʼ ʼ ʼ (stē, not š’tē), the š’wa silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of ʼ ʼ, const. of ʼ ʼ ʼ, cf. (1) ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ man, (2) ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ woman, (3) ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ men, (4) ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ wife-of, (5) ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ wives-of.— ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ, cf. the masc. forms ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ, etc.

V. 20. ʼ ʼ ʼ, cf. note on v. 17.— ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ, const. of ʼ ʼ; on ʼ, ʼ 121. 2. c; on accent, ʼ ʼ 24. 5. a.— ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ, like ʼ ʼ ʼ ʼ, a u-class
Segholate, cf. בָּרְךָ, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—בַּמֵּא (מִמְּנֶה), meaning substance, cattle, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. וַיַּהַר, see note on v. 2. —שָׁנוֹחַ, like בֵּן. —רֹמָה, on form, § 110. 5. c.—יָשָׁב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. בְּרֵי, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—לֶאֶשֶּׁר; like לֶאֶשֶּׁר. —רַחַל, like רַחַל. —רַחַל, const. of רַחַל, and 1 with — according to § 49. 3.

3. **Principles of Syntax.**

V. 18.—וַיִּלְיָל לְחֵיתָה הַעֵינָר—And Irad was born to Enoch.

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the object of the same verb if it were active, is often preceded by הָיָה, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יָשָׁבוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל וְעֵמֶּר—Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (zeugma).

4. **Grammar- and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of נֵלָל (= נֵלָל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original 1 when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Inv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of 1 when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs נְזֵר, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יִשָּׁשֶׁל sit, dwell, (2) בָּרְךָ bring forth, and (3) יֶשֶׁר (with א in Qāl Impf.) be dry.
5. **Exercises.**

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,*¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth; (2) *He will know,*¹ know thou, to know, we shall know; (3) *He will sleep,*² I shall sleep, we shall sleep; (4) *He will be brought forth,* thou wilt be known, he will be feared; (5) *He will cause to dwell,* I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth; (6) *He was caused to know,* she will be caused to bring forth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—*Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.*

5. To be described:—*The forms נָחָל, נָחָלָה, נָחָלַת. יָדִיעָה, יָדִיעַה, יָדִיעָה, יָדִיעַה, יָדִיעָה, יָדִיעַה.*

6. **Topics for Study.**

   (1) נָחָל with the subject.  (2) *Assim. of ל.*  (3) *The pronunciation of נָחָל.*  (4) *The words meaning man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.*  (5) *The š of יָדִיעָ in Qāl Impf’s.*  (6) *The o of Qāl act. Part’s.*  (7) *U-class Segholates.*  (8) *Nouns formed by means of preformative בּ.*  (9) *The meanings of nouns with pref. בּ.*  (10) ́ of verbs יָדִיע in the Qāl Impf.  (11) ́ of verbs יָדִיע in Hīph. and Höph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.
² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

1. New Words.

(1) נוּן הָרָהְשָׁא, irreg. fem. of בָּרָהְשָׁא, (2) נוּן אָמְרָה, (3) הָרָה אָמְרָה, (4) נוּן עָשָׂר, (5) שַׁבָּעִית, (6) שַׁבָּעִית הָרָה, or שַׁבָּעִית הָרָה, (7) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית, (8) שַׁבָּעִית, שַׁבָּעִית, (9) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית, (10) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית, (11) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית, (12) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית, (13) שַׁבָּעִית שַׁבָּעִית.

2. Notes.

V. 23. לֹא בָּרָהְשָׁא (לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת); on יָרָה, § 124. 3. d. (cf. בֵּיתוֹ, § 117. 3. f. (v. 5)).—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, irreg. for בָּרֶשֶׁת, מִשָּׁמָע, having been dropped and — inserted, § 87. 2; Qal Inv. 2 f. pl., like מִשָּׁמָע; on — under מִשָּׁמָע, § 82. 1. a.—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, const. of מִשָּׁמָע, מִשָּׁמָע, above.—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, for לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, מִשָּׁמָע; on מִשָּׁמָע, (v. 5).—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, for מִשָּׁמָע, מִשָּׁמָע, above; on מִשָּׁמָע, § 60. 1; on —, § 78. 3. b; root, מִשָּׁמָע.—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, cf. מִשָּׁמָע, מִשָּׁמָע, in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. b; on מִשָּׁמָע, § 124. 2.—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, from לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת; synopsis in Qal? on repetition of accent, § 28. 6.—לֹא בָּרֶשֶׁת, with — for —; cf. מִשָּׁמָע מִשָּׁמָע, in v. 4, and מִשָּׁמָע מִשָּׁמָע above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. אָלָּפָה (for אָלָּפָה), see on v. 15.—לֹא אָלָּפָה, the sing. form, is seven, while אָלָּפָה אָלָּפָה, the plur. form, is seventy.

V. 25. אָלָּפָה, see on v. 17.—לֹא אָלָּפָה, see on v. 20.—לֹא אָלָּפָה (שָׁאָלָה), on מֶשֶׁהְגָה, § 18. 4; the — is a, coming from אָלָּפָה, אָלָּפָה losing ' and contracting — and —, § 94. 1. c. (1); § 96. —הָלַר = לֹא רַגְּוָה, — לוֹא הָלַר; — הַלַר, — הָלַר, — הָלַר; — הָלַר, — הָלַר, — הָלַר; Qal Inv. const.

V. 26. אָלָּפָה, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—לֹא אָלָּפָה, from the root לֹא אָלָּפָה; uncontracted form לֹא אָלָּפָה, § 86. 2. c; what stem?—לֹא אָלָּפָה, cf. לֹּא אָלָּפָה, אָלָּפָהּ; Qal Inv. const.


(1) נֵבָּא לֶמַּיָּה הָשֶׁמֶתָּא קְקָו

(2) נֵבָּא לֶמַּיָּה הָשֶׁמֶתָּא אֱצַרְחָא
Lesson 38.

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. **Grammar- and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of א; the deflection of י and ע.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ח and כ; lengthening or contraction.

5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. **Exercises.**

1. Explain in writing (1) the shortening which has taken place in ק (~א), מלאכותו, בּוֹים, (2) the heightening, in יִשָּׂבָה, יַעֲשֵׂה, בֹּרָא, אֲנִי, (3) the volatilization, in קָנָה, קֵרֵע, מָצִים, אִישָׁו, (4) the attenuation, in קָפָה, קֵרֵע, מָצִים, אִישָׁו,.
tion, in בּבּוֹלָה, הָדָקִישׁ, קֶשֶל , נַשְׁבּוּת; (5) the deflection, in בּבּוֹלָה; (6) the sharpening, in בּוֹלָה; (7) the lengthening (contraction), in בּוֹלָה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (בּוֹלָה) I shall say; (2) Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech; (3) Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee? (4) Cain was avenged seven-fold; (5) He gave him to God; (6) They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of א, י, ע; the volatilization of א, י, ע; the attenuation of א, and the deflection of י, ע; the sharpening of ה and 오; the contraction of a+a, a+i(y), a+u(v); the contraction of i+i, i+y, y+i; the contraction of u+u, u+w, w+u.

6. Topics for Study.


LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. Word-Review.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.
3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. Verse-Review.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.


1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ū.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tūl, and of yāq-tūl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hiph‘īl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Niph‘āl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. Exercises.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.
2. He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.
3. The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.
4. In the day of your ruling the earth.
5. This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.
6. Let us make for ourselves large girdles.
7. I gave her fruit, and we ate.
8. She gave him fruit, and he ate.
9. Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.
10. God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.
11. I shall call the name of my wife Eve.
12. We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.
13. The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.
14. I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.
15. The woman conceived and bare a son.
16. Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?
17. The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.
18. And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.
19. Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.
20. Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?

---

**LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.**

1. **New Words.**


2. **Notes.**

   V. 1. "This (is the) book-of; this book would be נְאוֹלָדוֹת. (ва-1'dhôth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from נְאוֹלָדוֹת. (ва-1'dhôth) in the day of the creating of God; 1

---

1 Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.
2 "ת is the abbreviation of שָׁם.
"N being definite, N רְבָּ is definite, and consequently י is definite, Principle 4.—N רְבָּ, Qal Inf. const. of N רְבָּ.

V. 2. לֹא נַעְגָּבָמָה on מְ, § 74. 1. b. (1); on מ under מ, § 74. 1. b. (2); on מ under נ, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ךְְלֶרֶר, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—נַעְגָּבָמָה, the first מ, Méthég, the second Sillúq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the מ, same as in נַעְגָּבָמָה.

V. 3. מִלְמָל תּוֹ, for מִלְמָל תּוֹ live, as מִלְמָל תּוֹ from מִלְמָל תּוֹ be.—מִלְמָל שֵׂא הָאֹמֵא מִלְמָל שֵׂא שֵׂא, lit., thirty and a hundred of year; note that (1) the word for thirty is the plural of three (שֵׂא), (2) the word for hundred is const., (3) the word for year is sg.—ךְְלֶרֶר, Hiph. ofךְְלֶרֶר (ךְְלֶרֶר), § 90. 3. b; on מ for מ, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on מ for מ, § 78. 3. R.

V. 4. מִלְמָל תּוֹ, § 132. 12.—ךְְלֶרֶר, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—ךְְלֶרֶר, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hâw-lish) with suffix מ, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. מִלְמָל תּוֹ, Qal Perf. 3 m. sg. of the מִלְמָל תּוֹ root מִלְמָל תּוֹ, § 86. 1.—ךְְלֶרֶר (wây-yâ-môth), pausal for מִלְמָל תּוֹ, § 94. 2. R. 4.—ךְְלֶרֶר, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. מִלְמָל שֵׂא הָאֹמֵא מִלְמָל שֵׂא מִלְמָל שֵׂא, lit., two ten = twelve; מִלְמָל שֵׂא, a contraction of מִלְמָל שֵׂא (cf. מִלְמָל שֵׂא, ch. IV. 19), and מִלְמָל שֵׂא, a form of מִלְמָל שֵׂא lit., five ten = fifteen, cf. above.

Vs. 18, 16. מִלְמָל שֵׂא, plur. of מִלְמָל שֵׂא or מִלְמָל שֵׂא, four.—ךְְלֶרֶר, plur. of מִלְמָל שֵׂא or מִלְמָל שֵׂא six.


V. 4.—ךְְלֶרֶר.—After his begetting = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—ךְְלֶרֶר; V. 7.—ךְְלֶרֶר; V. 14.—ךְְלֶרֶר—

Five years; seven years; ten years.
Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שם is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שֵׁלשִׁים; V. 9.—שְׁנֵים; V. 11.—שִׁלֹשִׁים—Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing נ of the units to כ (except כע, twenty, from רע ע, ten), have the accompanying noun in the singular.


1. § 183. General view The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.

2. § 183. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.

3. § 183. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.

4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Seven years; (2) Nine years; (3) Forty years; (4) Sixty years; (5) Three sons; (6) Three daughters; (7) Thirty sons and thirty daughters; (8) Forty days and forty nights; (9) Four heads; (10) Fifty days; (11) The seven stars; (12) Seven of the stars; (13) Four seasons; (14) Twenty-seven days; (15) One hundred and fifty-nine years.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) This (is) a good book; (2) This good book was given to me; (3) In his own likeness God created man; (4) In the day that God made earth and heaven (Heb. order, In of making of God); (5) In the day that God created man (Heb. order, In of creating of God man); (6) After he had begotten a son (Heb., after his begetting a son); (7) And the man lived

1 The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by ה.
three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qal Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. Topics for Study.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing י. (3) The vowel-changes in דְּשָׁנָה. (4) Apocopation of יָדִיל Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) יָדִיל Hiphils. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) יָדִיל Qal Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) יָדִיל Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. with Waw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for one hundred. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

Lesson XLI.—genesis v. 17—32.

1. New Words.

(1) שָׁנָה, (2) שָׁנָה, (3) שָׁנָה.

2. Notes.

Vs. 17—21. יָדִיל, on Méthéc, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qal, § 102. 4.—שָׁנָה, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, שָׁנָה; ordinal, שָׁנָה, fem. of שָׁנָה; cf. שָׁנָה, ch. IV. 19.—שָׁנָה, lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—שָׁנָה (v. 21), pausal for שָׁנָה.
Vs. 22—24. form and synopsis? force of Hithpael expressed here by the word live.—דֵּלֵי, D. 1. in יִכְּלַיְם, after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with מָדַע, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with מַעְנָּה.(w’re-nén-nu), on מִכָּנָה, 127. 2. R. 1; on מִכָּנָה (én), 184. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in יִכְּלַיְם, 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יִכְּלַיְם, מִכָּנָה, מִכָּנָה, מִכָּנָה; on מִכָּנָה, 24. 5.

V. 29. these accents need not be considered here.—נִמְסָּה, Prēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the נָמָּם and נ’ gut. root מַסִּים comfort, with the suffix יִנְּשָׁת us; on D. f. of Prēl in יִנְּשָׁת, § 80. 1. b; on מַסִּים, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מַסָּה, made up of מַסָּה, מַסָּה, (§ 113. 1), and יִנְּשָׁת, made up of יִנְּשָׁת (§ 49. 2), מַסָּה (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of מַסָּה, the יִנְּשָׁת becoming שָׁת, § 125. 3. a.—סָכַש, sg. יִכְּלַיְם, du. יִכְּלַיְם; before suffixes the old construct ending ay is used; this before יִכְּלַיְם is contr. to י, § 124. 3. b.—רַמְלָה, Prēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the רָמָה gut., י’ gut. and י’ verb רַמָּה curse; for רַמָּה, but רַמָּה refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence רַמָּה; יִכְּלַיְם is contracted to יִכְּלַיְם, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—“הוֹרָה, lit., which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—והוֹרָה, lit., which cursed, the days of Methusaleh.

V. 31.—והוֹרָה, lit., which cursed, the days of Lamech.

Principle 28.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—הוֹרָה, lit., which Jehovah cursed.

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.1

1 In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. Exercises.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From ḫlām, a u-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ā—â); (2) from ṣōrān, a u-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ā—ā); (3) from ḫārān, an α-class Segholate, a u-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (ā—γ), a noun of the second class (ā—γ); (4) from ḫānū, an α-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ā—ā); (5) from ḫān, a u-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ā—ā), a noun of the third class (ā—â), two nouns of the second class (ā—ā, ā—ā); (6) from ḫānām, an i-class and a u-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ā—ā); (7) from ḫām, a noun of the second class (ā—γ), a noun of the third class (ā—ā).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands? (2) God cursed (Piel) the ground which he had created; (3) I will walk (Hithpael) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth; (4) The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great; (5) The man whom God cursed will die.
3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîphîl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. Topics for Study.


Lesson XLII.—Genesis VI. 1–8.

1. New Words.

(1) לְמוֹשָׁנָה, (2) לְמֹר, (3) יָדַע, (4) לְמוֹשָׁנָה (in the text, לְמוֹשָׁנָה), (5) לְמוֹשָׁנָה, (6) לְמֹר, (7) לְמֹר, (8) לְמֹר (in Nîph.), (9) לְמֹר, (10) לְמֹר, (11) לְמֹר (in Nîph.), (12) לְמֹר, (13) לְמֹר, (14) לְמֹר.

2. Notes.

V. 1. לְמוֹשָׁנָה, for לְמוֹשָׁנָה, but the ʼn's contract and ʼn goes to ʼn, § 86. 1. b; on ʼn under ʼn, § 86. 2. b; synopsis in Nîph.—לְמֹר, prep. ʼn with pretonic ʼn; לְמֹר, for לְמֹר, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qâl?

V. 2. לְמוֹשָׁנָה, Qâl Impf. 3 m. pl. of לְמוֹשָׁנָה; on loss of third radical (1), § 100. 2.—לְמוֹשָׁנָה—לְמוֹשָׁנָה, constructs of לְמוֹשָׁנָה, constructs of לְמוֹשָׁנָה, constructs of לְמוֹשָׁנָה, cf. מַלְוָן—לְמוֹשָׁנָה, מַלְוָן—לְמוֹשָׁנָה, מַלְוָן—לְמוֹשָׁנָה; د written defectively.—לְמוֹשָׁנָה, D. f. formative, § 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—לְמוֹשָׁנָה (wây-yâqûhû), from לְמוֹשָׁנָה take; on assim. of ʼn, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Râphé,
**Lesson 42.**

14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qal?—פִּיא, 182. 7.—יִהְרָם, pausal for יִהְרָם.

V. 3. יְהִרָם, unusual for יִהְרָם. Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of יְהִיר judge, rule (or, perhaps, remain), 94. 1 a. (1).—בִּגְהֵן, rather to be read בִּגְהֵן = in (their) wandering; the traditional rendering in that also is based on the analysis ב in, בִּגְהֵן אֲשֶׁר that (§ 58. 2), בִּגְהֵן also.—cf. בֵּית, בֵּית, 124. 3. d.

V. 4. יְהִיר, lit. after so, when = afterwards, when.—בִּגְהֵן, cf. the paradigm-form בִּגְהֵן; the ב is for א, the form corresponding to יָגַהֲל, not יָגַהֲל; בִּגְהֵן = בִּגְהֵן = בִּגְהֵן, 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates habitual action in past time.—בִּגְהֵן, 110. 5. c.—בִּגְהֵן, 109. 1.—בִּגְהֵן, const. of בִּגְהֵן, which is plur. of בִּגְהֵן, 182. 5.

V. 5. בִּגְהֵן, an adj. fem. sg. from בִּגְהֵן, 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—כָּרָם, const. of בִּגְהֵן, 106. 1. b.—מַחְסָמָה, const. pl. of מַחְסָמָה, an ע״ע i-class Segholate; בִּגְהֵן = לָב, 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. בִּגְהֵן, בִּגְהֵן, 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—בִּגְהֵן in ch. V. 22.—בִּגְהֵן, 100. 1. b.—בִּגְהֵן, on repeated accent, 28. 6; on י under ק, 98. 3. a.—בִּגְהֵן, for בִּגְהֵן, the second י being assimilated and the D. f. implied in י; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of בִּגְהֵן; Niph. = repent, Prêt (ch. V. 29) = comfort.—בִּגְהֵן, on י instead of י, 74. 1. b. (1); the י with י, written defectively.—בִּגְהֵן, on first י, 125. 5. a; on second י, 128. 5.


V. 4.—בִּגְהֵן.—In the days the those = In those days.

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (that, those), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

---
1 Perhaps יְהִיר would better be classed with נֶמְדָכֵא, and the כ regarded as an obscurcation of כ, in a stative form, 94. 2. R. 3.
2 The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of בִּגְהֵן would be בִּגְהֵן.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 118, 114, Nouns with ב prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ד prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. Exercises.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמָר, a noun with ב prefixed (א—א), and one with ר (א—א); (2) from לְכָנָא, a fem. у-class Segholate, a noun with ב prefixed (א—א); (3) from לְשׁוֹנָ ר, a у-class Segholate, a noun with ב prefixed (א—א); (4) from לַבָּנָ א, an а-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (י—א); (5) from לֹא, an а-class Segholate, a fem. י-class Segholate, a noun with ב prefixed (י—א); (6) from לְפָר, an י-class Segholate, a noun with ב prefixed (י—א).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—The daughters of men were exceedingly fair (כִּילָה); (2) Mankind multiplied; (3) We chose wives from all the daughters of men; (4) I have found favor in his eyes; (5) From eternity unto eternity I am God; (6) I grieved in my heart; (7) I will not repent that I have made them; (8) Those heroes are the men of renown (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph‘l Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.
Lesson 43.

6. Topics for Study.


1. New Words.

(1) זַרְיָה, (2) מְסָמִים, (3) רוֹד, (4) חַטָּה, (5) הָכַם, (6) בִּנְיָן, (7) נַפּוֹת, (8) כְּפָר, (9) מַיִם, (10) שְׁמוֹת, (11) בְּנֵיה, (12) מִסָּמִים, (13) נֵרֶה, (14) לֶחֶם, (15) קְפָר.

2. Notes.

V. 9. יֵשָׁנָה, § 52. 1. d.—רָקִיע, § 115. 3.—קְרִית רָעָה = (1) ב, (2) רוֹד, (3) רו, (4) וי (cf. ויִקְרָא); on the pl. ending יֵשָׁנָה after the pl. ending 6th, § 124. 4 and N.—הַכַּם, § 110. 6.—מְסָמִים, § 108. 1. b. —נֶבֶל, here the prep. with, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. כְּפָר, § 90. 3. b; 78. 3. a. (2), (3).—נָשִׁית, Synopsis?—אָנָא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נַפּוֹת, pausal for נַפּוֹת, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of נַפּוֹת; Synopsis?—נָשִׁית, Synopsis?—רְמָא, from רָמָא; cf. and נִשָּׁתָה, יְלִלְתָה, and—בֹּע (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. c. (1).—לָלָל, § 124. 3. a. (1).—הָכַם, Synopsis?—יִנְנָי, the adverbial particle יְנָי or יְנָנָי with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—מְסָמִים, Hiph. part. of מַסָּמִים, with suf. מִמָּסָמִים.
3. **Principles of Syntax.**

**V. 10.—**שנש וְבָנֹים

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is masculine, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a unit, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

**V. 15.—**וּסְתָּר עַשֵּׂרֵהֶן כִּי

*And this is* (the manner in which (= this is how) thou shalt make it).

**Principle 27.**—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. **Grammar- and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 120,

   Various ways of forming noun-stems.

2. § 121. 1. a, b,

   Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.

3. § 121. 2. a–d,

   Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.

4. § 121. 3. a,

   The accus. ending *a*, in the form of הָּ directive.

5. § 121. 3. b,

   The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.

6. § 121. 3c, d,

   Other traces of the accusative case-ending.

7. Word-Lists,

   The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. **Exercises.**

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:

   לָמִיתוֹ, לָמִיתוֹ, בְּ לכִי, בְּ לכִי, מַחְטָּר, מַחְטָּר, מַחְטָּר, מַחְטָּר, מַחְטָּר, מַחְטָּר.
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Noah had (Heb., were to Noah) three sons; (2) The sons of Noah were not righteous; (3) The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence; (4) The way of all flesh was corrupt; (5) God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it; (6) Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niphal Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. Topics for Study.


Lesson XLIV.—Genesis VI. 16–22.

1. New Words.

(1) יָזָר, (2) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (3) יִזְרִי, (4) נִזְרִי, (5) נִזְרִי, (6) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (7) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (8) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (9) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (10) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, (11) מַלְמִילֶלֶו.

2. Notes.

V. 16. יָזָר, § 106. 1. c.—רָצַח (יָזָר), on = under ה, § 78. 2. a; on the = under ה, § 78. 3. b; on ה, § 100. 1. b.—מַלְמִילֶלֶו, made up of (1) מַלְמִילֶלֶו, of which ה is dropped, (2) מַלְמִילֶלֶו,
which is for נָ, נ being assimilated backwards, § 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. דִּבְרֵי נָ (mî-l'mâ'-lâ), made up of נָ, נ and נְ directive; note (1) the Râphé, (2) Zâqêph qâtôn, (3) simple š-wâ under נ; on נ., § 121. 3. a.—

V. 17. יָגַד (wâ*-mî), § 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bnâ(â).—נָ, נ, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—נָ, נ for נָ; but י became י, and yi = י, then י in an open syl. became —, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—מִשֶּׁחֱרָה, P'tâl Inf. const. of the י gut. verb מִשֶּׁחֱרָה, the D. f. being implied in נ, § 80. 1. b.—נִיטָה, pausal for נִיטָה, Qâl Impf. of נִיטָה, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. יִכְּחַנִים, on י, § 49. 3; 78. 2. b; on י, § 94. 4. b. R.; — is י, written defectively; δ is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; הָוָּיָּהּ = יָוָּיָּהּ = יָוָּיָּהּ, which before י becomes יָוָּיָּהּ.—

V. 19, 20. יִכְּחַנִים, instead of יִכְּחַנִים with D. f. implied.—נָ, נ, Hîph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; נָ = נָ = נָ = נָ, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.—יָרָה, Hîph. Inf. const. of נָ; on נָ, § 100. 1. e.—נָ, נ, a seemingly irreg. Qâl Impf. 3 m. pl. of נָ, with Wâw consecutive.

V. 21, 22. יִכְּחַנִים, Qâl Inv. of יִכְּחַנִים, § 84. 2. R. 2.—נָ, נ, § 118. 1; 114. 2.—יָרָה, § 78. 1. בְּךִי, on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Mèthêg, § 18. 1.—יָרָה, P'tâl Perf. 3 m. sg. of יָרָה command; on י, § 59. 1. a; on נ, § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—נָ, נ, I behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.
Lesson 44.

The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.


1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2, a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ה.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.

5. Exercises.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of good, of 'דל great; (2) Fem. pl. of_NAME sign, 'דוג luminary; (3) Dual of 'ד eye.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth; (2) I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives; (3) Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me; (4) Will he keep the covenant which he established with them? (5) Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten; (6) Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niphal Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. Topics for Study.


LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. New Words.

(1) רָגֵח, (2) רוּר, (3) מָאָרָשָׁת, (4) הַמַּה, (5) הִמָּה.

2. Notes.

V. 1. נָבֵו, § 88. 1. — נָב, on synopsis in Qâl, § 102. 3.—

נָה, on ס, § 125. 5. a; on ס, § 124. 1. a. (2).—יָמָה, the i being attenuated from ס, § 100. 3. b.—לְעַיְנָי יָמָה to my faces, on ס, § 124. 3. a. (1).—יָד, on ס, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. יָמָה, § 122. 2. c.—נָב, § 50. 3. a.—לְעַיְנָי, Přēl Inf. const. of לְעַיְנָי; cf. לְעַיְנָי in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. יָמָה, synopsis in Hîph‘îl; cf. Principle 23.—

יָמָה, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—

יָמָה, on ס (cf. יָמָה above), § 100. 3. b; from מָה—יָמָה (hâ-y qûm), on omission of D. f. from ס, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—יָמָה, on ס, § 100. 3. b; cf. יָמָה, and יָמָה, for יָמָה and וּיָי; = יָמָה יָמָה (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. נָב, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the ס is obscured from ס, נָב being for נָב; the י being elided, ס becomes ס, and this ס, § 94. 2. R. 3.—יָמָה, on ס, § 124. 3. d.—יָמָה with him; cf. יָמָה = prefixed—יָמָה, for יָמָה יָמָה; on ס, § 125. 5. a; on ס, § 74. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, יָמָה, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suffix, § 184. 2. c.


V. 2.—יָמָה יָמָה—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—יָמָה יָמָה—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.
Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—לְהַנָּה בְּיִשָּׁר מִאָה תָּשִׂנְנָה—And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew "time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed."


1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ל for ל in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ל in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י for ל and ל.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.

5. Exercises.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of לָעָר, פֹּאל, שָׁבֵעָה, תָּהְבָּה, עָזִּים, דָּהָה הָיָה הָיָה מַלְתָּה.
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) The shepherd of the flock was a good man; (2) What did God call the collection of waters? (3) The eyes of the man were opened and he saw; (4) Noah's ark was made of gopher wood; (5) Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean; (6) The man was forty years old; (7) God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.
4. To be written:—Synopses of the verbs in § 88b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. Topics for Study.

(1) The of verbs נְלָל. (2) Synopsis in Qal of נַלָל. (3) יי Segholates before suffixes. (4) The i of לַל Perf's before consonant

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. New Words.

(1) בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, (2) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (3) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (4) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (5) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (6) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (7) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (8) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (9) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר, (10) בְּשָׁלַב הָעִיר.

2. Notes.

Vs. 9, 10. כָּלָּה, synopsis, § 102. 3.—כְּלָה, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—כָּל, const. of כָּלָּה.

Vs. 11, 12. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, on י, § 47. 2; abs., בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, the .getTokenDisplay() being volatilized, and י restored, § 122. 2.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, on Méthég, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 183. R. 11.—כָּל, const. of כָּלָּה, § 128. 5.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, const. of בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, a denominative from בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, § 119. 2.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, fem. of adj. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ; on the D. f., § 125. 5 b.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, pausal for בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, § 88. 1.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ (gē-šēm) an α-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, in the bone of this day = on this very day.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְבָנָה, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1 a. (1) and R. 1.—לְבָנָה, §§ 124. 1 b. (1).—לְבָנָה, on formation, § 110. 5 c.

Vs. 15, 16. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, repetition giving a distributive sense. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, cf. בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ (II. 23).—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—בְּשָׁהוּ נֶפֶשׁ, with י atten. from כ, and ה heightened from י, § 66. 1 a, and 2.—בָּאָר, prep. בָּאָר around, behind, with suff. בָּאָר him.

V. 9. — "... and this is the thing which God commanded."

Principle 32. — When שֶׁ to follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11. — "In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year."

Principle 33. — There are no ordinals above ten; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13. — "Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet."

Principle 34. — The predicate of several subjects united by and may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it precedes.


1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun דֹֹל with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. a, b, and R's, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. a—d, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.

5. Exercises.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day; (2) Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-
cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יְָנָו, (2) יִָנָו, (3) יִָנָו, (4) יְָנָו, (5) יִָנָו, (6) יְָנָו, (7) יִָנָו, (8) יִָנָו, (9) יְָנָו, (10) יִָנָו.

6. Topics for Study.


**LESSON XLVII. — GENESIS VII. 17–24.**

1. New Words.

(1) יָנָו, (2) יִָנָו, (3) יְָנָו, (4) יִָנָו, (5) יְָנָו, (6) יִָנָו, (7) יְָנָו.

2. Notes.

Vs. 17, 18. יָנָו, on rejection of the third radical א or א, א 100. 2.—תַּשְׁנֵה (wā-yāl-s'ād), from תַּשְׁנֵה; א assimilated, but D. f. lost, א 14. 2; the š-wā remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-
open. מָרַת (wāt-tā-rōm), the second י, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ֥; usual form of יֵי Qāl Impf., is with י, e.g., מְרוּן; but with Wāw consec., ֥ is employed, which becomes ֥ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—בֹּרְךָ, (1) י, (2) בֹּר, the root, (3) י.

Vs. 19, 20. לְכַלְכָּלִים, (1) • י with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) י = passive; (4) D. f. in י = intensive; (5) י = plur.; the root being לְכֹּלֵל, cf. לְכָלָל (ch. II. 1).—חָרִים, on the י (6), § 45. 4.—ﬠָרִים, from נְּוָרְקַנ, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when י ceases to be final, nor is the Māppiq any longer necessary.—ﬠָרִים, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. לְאָסָמָתָה (nī-a-māth), construct of לְאָסָמָא, from נְאָה = נְאָה dual, נְּאָה; on י, § 124. 3. d.—לְאָסָמָא (bē-hā-rā-bhā), on י (6), § 45. 4; י under י, on account of rejection of D. f. from י, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—לְאָסָמָא, on י under י, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. לְאָסָמָא, for לְאָסָמָא (Qāl Impf.); י י lost, and a helping vowel י inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāpēh over י, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—לְאָסָמָא, Niph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as לְאָסָמָא, another Niph.; tone receding to penult, י is shortened to י, § 21. 3.—לְאָסָמָא, D. 1. in י, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—לְאָסָמָא, sg., although pl. in sense.


V. 19.—מִזְרַח—Mightily, mightily.

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express intensity or emphasis.

V. 22.—בַּלָּנָשׁוֹן—All in whose nostrils, etc.

Principle 85.—The י which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone one place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone two places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qâl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate נ.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. Exercises.

1. In the case of ב Nhân, אולן eternity, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for my, (3) with suffix for your (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for my, (7) with the suffix for your (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew.—(1) This is my word which I have spoken to you; (2) The earth and all which (is) in it is God's; (3) All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth; (4) Three men were left with him in the ark; (5) The man to (ך) whose word I listened was forty years old; (6) And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.

3. To be written.—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written.—Exhaustive analyses of (1) בני, (2) הער, (3) הער, (4) הער, (5) הער.

6. Topics for Study.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. New Words.

(1) הִבֶּק, (2) בֵּר, (3) בַּכְּשָׁם, (4) בְּכֵר, (5) בְּנָר, (6) בַּר, (7) בַּלֹּא, (8) בֶּן, (9) בַּלְוָא, (10) בַּלְוָא, (11) בַּלְוָא.

2. Notes.

Vs. 1. יִתְנָשֶׁה, y. atten. from ש, 5 height. from ד; Qal Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—רֶבָּה בֶּן, on ← instead of ←, § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis? ←בָּעֵשֶׁה, from בָּעֵשֶׁה, § 86. 1. and 3; the ← height. from orig. ←; the 5 with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. נֹאָפָר, Niph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of נֹאָפָר = נֹאָפָר. פָּרָה, § 75. 2.—רֶבֶּל, for בַּכְּשָׁם; basis of the form is פָּרָה (like יָשְׁבַע), but וְעָלָה = עָלָה, and עָלָה in an open syllable becomes עָלָה, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—רֶבֶּל, Inf. abs.; on ← (= ←), § 70. 1. b. (1).—רֶבֶּל, on ←, § 49. 4; on ←, Inf. abs., for בַּכְּשָׁם, § 94. 1. c. (1).—רֶבֶּל, on ← before מ, § 78. 2. a; on ← under מ, § 78. 3. c.—רֶבֶּל (מַקְּשֶׁה), for בַּכְּשָׁם; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ← under מ, instead of ←, § 125. 6. b; on ← under מ, § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. יִשְׁרָבָה, from יִשְׁרָבָה (cf. יִשְׁרָבָה ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִשְׁרָבָה, but the form with Waw consec. has ←, § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ← to ←.—רַבָּה, const. pl. of רַב, which is from רַבָּה; hence the ← is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—רַבָּה, Inf. abs.; on ← (= ←), § 70. 1. b. (1).—רַבָּה, Niph. of רַבָּה.—רַבָּה, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ← in const.; irreg. plur. of שְּנָא, § 132. 17.—רַבָּה (רַבָּה), on ← under מ, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. נִירָבָה, § 82. 1. a.—נִירָבָה, on ← under נ, § 82. 1. b.—נִירָבָה, § 90. 2. a. (1).—נִירָבָה, § 70. 1. b. (1).—נִירָבָה, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.
3. **Principles of Syntax.**

V. 3.—And they returned, going and returning.

V. 7.—And it went forth, going forth and returning.

V. 5.—And the waters were going on and diminishing.

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of continued and lasting action. This idea of continuance is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלִיל הָלִיל, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words day and month are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of בָּא is employed.

4. **Grammar-and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 125. 4. a—f, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. a, b, Stem-changes in the inflection of נ"ע, נ"ע and נ"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. a, b, Stem-changes in the inflection of נ"ע nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. **Exercises.**

1. In the case of נ"ע, נ"ע, נ"ע, נ"ע, נ"ע, נ"ע, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix your, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix my.
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee; (2) God caused the waters to return from upon the earth; (3) He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month; (4) The words of God are good; (5) He will live unto eternities of eternities; (6) The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מֶלֶךְ, (2) שֶׁמֶרְתּ, (3) שֶׁפֶךְ, (4) תַּעֲמוּר, (5) שֵׁם תֵּאֶסֶר.

6. Topics for Study.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) יִֽשָּׁר Qāl Impf. (3) יִֽשָּׁר Qāl Impf. (4) Nipḥāl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The š of the Inf. abs. (7) The š of נִֽשְׁרוּ nouns. (8) Unchangeable נ in const.plur. (9) Article with נ. (10) יִֽשָּׁר guttural Pīʕal Impf. (11) יִֽשָּׁר Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) יִֽשָּׁר and יִֽשָּׁר Segholates. (14) יִֽשָּׁר Segholates. (15) יִֽשָּׁר nouns ending in נ.
3. **Nominal Forms.**

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

1. רָעַם (1) רָעַם (2) רָעַם (3) רָעַם (4) רָעַם (5) רָעַם (6) רָעַם (7) רָעַם (8) רָעַם

4. **Particles, Prepositions, Suffixes, etc.**

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

1. נָא, נָא (2) בָּנָא (3) לֵא (4) נָא (5) נָא (6) נָא (7) נָא (8) נָא (9) נָא (10) נָא (11) נָא (12) נָא (13) נָא (14) נָא (15) נָא

5. **Grammar- and Word-Lesson.**

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, א׳א, א׳א and א׳א Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. **Exercises.**

1. To be written.—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written.—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written.—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.
LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. New Words.

(1) רָבָּה, (2) חֲשׁוֹף, (3) כֶּֽהָּה, (4) הֶצַּעַד, (5) הַרְדֵּֽדּ, (6) בָּהַר, (7) כֵּֽהָּה, (8) נַעַרְיָּה, (9) צִֽעַרְיָּה, (10) קָהָל, (11) שָּׁה, (12) נָה, (13) בּוֹר הַר.

2. Verbal Forms.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of נַעַרְיָּה, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elementa" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) רָבָּה, (2) חֲשׁוֹף, (3) כֶּֽהָּה, (4) נַעַרְיָּה, (5) כֵּֽהָּה, (6) נַעַרְיָּה, (7) נַעַרְיָּה, (8) נַעַרְיָּה, (9) נַעַרְיָּה, (10) נַעַרְיָּה

3. Nominal Forms.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) כֶּֽהָּה, (2) כֶּֽהָּה, (3) כֶּֽהָּה, (4) כֶּֽהָּה, (5) כֶּֽהָּה


[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) כָּל, (2) כָּל, (3) כָּל, (4) כָּל, (5) כָּל, (6) כָּל

(7) כָּל, (8) כָּל, (9) כָּל, (10) כָּל
5. Grammar- and Word-Lesson.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.


1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.
MANUAL.
A HEBREW MANUAL
FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.
PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON
This Manual is intended to accompany the author's Introductory Hebrew Method. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בָּרֶאשִׁי is In-beginning. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and vice versa. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. With the English translation before his eye, he will
write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's Introductory Hebrew Method.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1867.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Genesis I-IV., The Hebrew Text</td>
<td>7-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Genesis I-IV., A Literal Translation</td>
<td>18-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Genesis I-IV., The Unpointed Text</td>
<td>29-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Genesis I., A Transliteration</td>
<td>39-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Genesis V.-VIII., The Hebrew Text</td>
<td>43-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Vocabulary (Hebrew-English) of Gen. I-VIII.</td>
<td>53-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Vocabulary (English-Hebrew) of Gen. I-VIII.</td>
<td>73-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Word-Lists—Hebrew</td>
<td>79-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Word-Lists—Translation</td>
<td>88-93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.

2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.

3. " stands for 'èth, the sign of the definite object.

4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.

5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Māqqēph.

6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (Accent); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghūltā (Stress); the *Period* (.), for Šoph Pāṣāq (; -) preceded by Šīlūq.
GENESIS I–IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ;
וגו שלמה נחתהוהبناء וחפשו עליון חום ורוח
אלוהים מפרשה על פנים חום;
ויאמר אלהים ליי זארא ויהי ארון;
ונראה אלהים את הכרזו כי מעקו יבי להב אלהים בני התואר
וניקרא חכמה:
ונקרא אלהים יאואר ויולחשלת ברא אלהים ייבי להב ויהי ערב
ונח יבכר וס ארה;
ויאמר אלהים היה רקיע גהנה תמה ויום מבאיל בְּנ
וניקרא ליום:
ועש אלהים את הברקיע ובקד אחד תמה יאואר מהמדת
ולחיש על מיק ממיש אואר מכיל בלוק יבי קיר:
ונכרא אלהים בלוקת שמים ויהי ערב יבי קיר וו
שנים;
ונאמר אלהים יוקו תופס ממדת השמיים אלהים
ואחרת יבי קיר:
ונכרא אלהים ליבישיר את.icoו תופס ממדת קרא ימים
ונכרא אלהים ימי זבהא.
11 הנמר אלוהים מתרש את האור ואתה ⇨ עשה כוורת יבש.
עון פאר עשה עמיה כל מלח ואשriel ובר סה לעל-האורים.

12 והממים נמשים בין העונות בורא כל מה שברא האליים Ingram.
האלהים אסר ו거나 להוכה על האלים בכי ה.: זה בלפור והיה בписыва אל.: הנון.

14 נאמר אלוהים בו מראו ברקיע הכיסים לכלבשלי
⇐ מגוות מי חיה בו כל ata להאלהי האחים מיים
⇐ הנם
היה להאלהי ברקיע הכיסים לכל יאיר על-האורים והיהם
נוצר אלוהים אחר-שלפי חמה אחר-הקרד גון למקשלה
נברל למקשלה חום או-הקרד קיום למקשלה
⇐ לפי בן-הקרד.
17 חם אמם אלוהים ברקיע הכיסים לכל יאיר על-האורים.
18 הלשון בואות והשתה עלבר יין והואר-drop הנשיש
⇐ האלים כי-ה왔다.
19 כי-ה院副院长 כי-רדן.
20 נאער אלוהים כי-ריש כלום שירם ובו חות ו/calendar שרף
ע-האורים על-פני קיום הכיסים.
21 נברל אלהים ארא-המגינה המגדים על האל-רופי בניה
קרמה-אשת-שרא-כיסים להגנה את כל-nation קכנל
⇐ להגנה מרא אלהים כי-ה왔다.
ובחר אлотים אלהים לאמור: "אתה יתברך נ Namespace is read only
CHAPTER II.

1. иностранièrement הלך-
2. כל אלוהיםにもDisplayName: not accessible.
3. כל-
4. כל הימים ה-
5. כל-
6. יוצר יוחם אלהים
7. יוצר יוחם אלהים
8. נשע יוחם אלהים
9. ניצמה יוחם אלהים

ה"ד, ות"א 4.
ingen יְהֵא מְעֹרָה לְהַשָּׁכֵרָה אֶת-כָּלָּם וּמְשֹׁמָה יַפְרֵדֶת וּשְׁחֵרָה

לֹא יַשְׁכִּירֶה אֶת-בָּאָם:

יֶשׁ הָאָרֶץ פְּיוּשׁוֹ וּאֵפְשֹׁפֵל אַתָּה כָּל כָּאָרֶץ קַח-וּלָּהֶה

אָלַשְׁרוּ-שָׁמִים הָאָמָב:

ותֹּבַּה הָאָרֶץ מֵהָא מַעֲבַּד שֶׁמֶּכֶרֶלֶּה יִקְבּוּנֶה וְשָׁמָם

שָׁם-הָנַחֲרֵי חָשִּיָּה יִנְחֵנָה וּאֵפְשִׁיָּה וַאֲמַה מָסַבְּבֶּה אַתָּה כָּל-אָרֶץ

כָּהֵנָה:

יֶשׁ חַנָּבָה מְשַׁלֶּשּׁׁה יְתוֹלָה וּחֹלֹלֶה כְּרִכְתָּה אָסָּרָה

והָנַחֲרֵי הָרְבִיעָה הָאָמָב הָאָמָב:

יִרְדּּוּ יְהוָה אֶלֹהִים אֲלֹא-אַבְרָם וּבֵן הָעָם בְּגֵרָתוֹ לֵעָבְדֶּה

לְשָׁמְרוֹתָה:

יִרְדּּוּ יְהוָה אֶלֹהִים עַל-אַבְרָם לְאָמָר פַּנְיָא דְּרָמִים אָכָל

תָּאֵל:

וּמַעֲשֵׂה נַעֲשָׂה מֹשֶׁה וְלֹא הֲאָכַל מַגִּיסָה פִּי בֵּי תּוֹכָל

מַעֲשֵׂה מָזָה חֲמָטָה:

יִנָּאְמַר יְהוָה אֶלֹהִים לָא-שִׁמְבִּי נֹחַ חָצֵרֶם לַכּוֹד אֶצְשָׁר

לֹא-נָעֲרֶנָּה:

יְזַהֲרֵה יְהוָה אֶלֹהִים מִנּוֹ וְאֶכֶּרֶתָּה בְּכָל-חֹצֵרֶם וַאֲחַת

כָּל קְוָעַת חַשָּׁמִים וְשָׁמָם כָּל-אָבְרָם לְאָמְרָתוֹ מְתָלוּבָּא

בְּכָל-אָרֶץ יָכְרַּבְּךָ לְאָבְרָם בְּעַיְתָו הָאֹבֶד שָׁמָּה:

וְהָאֵרָה אֶלֶם שֵׁבִית לְכָל-חַשָּׁמִים וְשָׁמָּה חַשָּׁמִים אֵלֵל

לְחֵי חַשָּׁמִים לָא-כֶּשֶׁא אָעֹר-גִּנָּה.
21. בְּאֶלֶף הַיָּה יָאָלִים מְרֹדֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וּיִשְׂרָאֵל יִפְקֵד אָ含まれָה.
22. מַעֲלוּתָיו יִנֹּסֶר בֵּית מְכָרָם.
23. נִנְעָר הַיָּה יָאָלִים כָּל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-כַּלָּה כָּל-הָאָרֶץ.
24. לֵאָשֶׁה יְנָשֶׁה כִּי מַגְשֶׁה לָכֵה-יתָאָה.
25. עֶלֶךְ עַבֲּר-אָלִים אֲתָאָה אֲנָה-אָלִים רַבֶּךְ בְּאָשֶׁהָוָוָוָוָו.
26. לְבָשֶׁר אֹאנְדָה:
27. וְזֶה שֵּׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם נַעֲרֵנוֹם וּנְאָשֶׁה İלֶא יְבָשְׁשֶׁהָו.

CHAPTER III.

21. וְהָנָּהָס שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם מְלַכֶּה שֵּׁהוּ נַעֲרֵנוֹם שֵּׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
22. וְיִנְהֶה שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
23. לֵא-אָכֶלֶךָ מְלַכֶּה שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
24. וְהָאַמְּרֶה נַעֲרֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
25. וְמְפַלָּכֶל שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
26. וְנַעֲרֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם שְׁהוּ עֲרָפֵנוֹם.
27. וְכֵי-קָדֶר אָדָלִים כִּי בְּמִלָּכֶלָו מְפַלָּכֶלָו בְּדִמְעָה וּנְאָשֶׁה.
והארה האשה כי בז Worship וחיי קהל ומstrftime על תמיכה והמגלה:
והנה הרבה ישמעו ייעוד כי עירוט תוכחת והaterno:
על עשה האשה קהל לה最好不要:
ה เปני ישמע שאחרי יוהו אלהים מ🏜 רחוב
וה ובהבאת האשה והיתה מבלי יוהו אלהים:
בйтך של כל:
ויקרא יוהו אלהים אל-חראמה ויאמר לו איבה:
לאמר אתיה כל isSuccess בונה לאובוד כל-ים עכבי
交流合作:
לאומר כי היה כי עירום אשתה בנהנה ויאמר:
àyיתך עלית אלכימשו אלהים:
אישתו האプレー האשה אשר עשתה עפר יוהו עביה:
למי-הנוהז לאך:
לאמר כי יהוה אלהים לאשתה מחר-און עשתה ותאמה:
האשה הותרה השתיini האלק:
לאמר כי יהוה אלהים אל-חראמה כי עשתה אתת ארון
אשתי אל-היישמה וברחת תיבת וכן:
גזרה האברכל כל-ים כלית:
מלעיל 5.10.
ואכח לשם בינה ובין קינאיתה ובין רערת ובין ידים:
היה ישים לאר אמתה והשכטה עבק: 15
וארחא את תפי התכלה עאלת וחרת ו_statuses עבעב:
מלד כנוב אול אישה והשכטה והカラ ימשלב.
וים נשיאת ינימר כי שמעתי לך אישה השכטה והמקאל ממון ופייה וגיימה: 17
אש ואור אלופ לא האפעם ממון פארה עידמה: 18
בשכוף יועצנו חפכפות על ימי דינה:
וים וורזרו המחין את האבכל ואת השעשוע השיח: 19
בהנה אפלת האבכל ל…and השכלה אלא-אמרה ב’ve:
מסעה כלותהRestController את האל- kapsר נשין:
ניקרי האמורمش שיגש שמירה הזה כי הוה הנחה אס צלי: 20
ינש השיח האלמו לארם ולאשונה בｑיגה עור:
וכלשה: 21
נאמור השיח האלמו כל האלמו תחיל לבוא סfoundation
כלשת מהב והשתה, פורישלה ויחי הלוח בת:
מעון חומית יבצל רחי ליגלה: 22
נישלחו השיח האלמו מעינו מערב עזרה הא-אמרה:
אשר לוכח משה: 23
ונרל את-האמרים ובשמם מקרם לנים עזרה הא-רכהים:
יאת לכמה נברם שה_phrשות Lakes את-ברך עין:
ןוהים: 24
12 In the evening she gave birth to a son, and she called his name Shem— "He heard me."

13 And she gave birth again, and she said, "This is my glory. So she called his name Jafeth."

14 And she gave birth again, and she said, "This one will be more famous than sein; his name will be Japheth."

15 And Shem lived after he became the father of Arphachshad twenty years, and he had sons and daughters.

16 And Japheth lived after he became the father of Eber three hundred years, and he had sons and daughters.

17 And Japheth lived after he became the father of Gomer, Madian, Mahanaim, Rethaim, and Amalek.

18 And Japheth lived after he became the father of Beth-rachim, Hazar-enan, Hara, and Iob.

19 And Japheth lived after he became the father of Gomer, Beth-rachim, Hazar-enan, Hazor, and Iob, the father of the nations.

20 And Japheth was the father of the Getherites, the Haranites, the Leeites, the Shobalites, the damites, the Ishites, the Yebaites, and the Hanites.

21 And Japheth lived after he became the father of the Cushites, the Mizrites, the Femites, the Abiezrites, and the Asshurites.

22 And Japheth lived after he became the father of the Elamites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, and the Sidonites, among whose nations the Canaanites were not distinguished.

23 Japheth lived after he became the father of the Getherites, the Haranites, the Leethites, the Ishites, the Yebaites, and the Hanites.
GENESIS IV.

נותן לך להיו

כַּעַר שָׁבַעְתָּם יָשָׁבוּת.

24 כִּי שָׁבַעְתָּם יָשָׁבוּת.

הלֹא שָׁבַעְתִּים יָשָׁבוּת:

הִנֵּה אָדָם עַד אַחַט אָכַא קָנָה בּוֹ תִּקְרֵא עַד שָׁמָא.

שֹׁחֵךְ כִּי שָׁחָה נָלָה אוֹר אַלָּוָה וּשְׁמַר מָקָה נִלָּה כִּי מָרָן.

26 חֲלִיאָה בֵּסְדוֹא יָלְדוּתָם שָׁאְרָלָם אֲנָשָׁם אֲנָשָׁה ואַחַט אֲנָשָׁה.

לָכֶם וּלְךָ תֶּחְנוּ.
GENESIS I–IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God (the-heavens and) the-earth.

2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon-faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon-faces-of the-waters.

3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.

4. And-saw God +(the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.

5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.

6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.

7. And-made God) (+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.

8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.

9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.

10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas,* and-saw God that+good.
11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb
causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his
which seed-his-in-him (i.e., whose seed is in it) upon-the-
earth;* and-(it)-was-so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-
seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making-fruit which seed-his-in-
in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that-good.
13. And-(it)-was-evening, and-(it)-was-morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expance-of the-
heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-
night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-
days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expance-of the-heav-
ens to-cause-light upon-the-earth;* and-(it)-was-so.
16. And-made God ))(+the-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*
)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)
(+the-
luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(-them God in-(the)-expance-of the-heavens;* to-
cause-light upon-the-earth[.,
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-di-
vide between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw
God that-good.
19. And-(it)-was-evening, and-(it)-was-morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;*
and-fowl shall-fly upon-the-earth, upon-faces-of (the) ex-
panse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)
(all+-
(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (or, which-creep), (with)
which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl-
of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that-good.
22. And-blessed (-them God, to-say (or, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.

23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.

24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.

25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+ creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.

26. And-said God: We-will-(or, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+(the)-creeper(s) the-creeping (or, which-creep) upon+the-earth.

27. And-created God )(+(the)-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(him;* male and-female created-he )(them.


29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all+(the)-tree(s) which+in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed ;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.

30. And-to-every+(beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+(fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+(the-earth which+(in-him (i. e., in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) ){+every+(greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God \(\widetilde{+}\)all\(\widetilde{+}\)-which he-had-done, and-behold\(\widetilde{+}\)-good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was\(\widetilde{+}\)-evening, and-(it)-was\(\widetilde{+}\)-morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all\(\widetilde{+}\)-host-their.

2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all\(\widetilde{+}\)-work-his which he-had-done.

3. And-blessed God \(\widetilde{+}\)day the-seventh and-sanctified \(\widetilde{+}\)-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all\(\widetilde{+}\)-work-his which\(\widetilde{+}\)-created God to-make.

4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.

5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (lit., will-be) in-the-earth, and-every\(\widetilde{+}\)-herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(lit., will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon\(\widetilde{+}\)-the-earth and-man was-not to-serve \(\widetilde{+}\)-the-ground.

6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (lit., will-go-up) from\(\widetilde{+}\)-the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (i. e., used-to-water) \(\widetilde{+}\)-all\(\widetilde{+}\)-(the)-faces-of the-ground.

7. And-formed Jehovah God \(\widetilde{+}\)-the-man (out of) dust from\(\widetilde{+}\)-the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (i. e., and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).

8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there \(\widetilde{+}\)-the-man whom he-formed.

10. And-a-river goes-forth (lit., going-forth) from-Eden to-water *(the)-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (lit., and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (lit., he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (or, which-encompasses) *(all)-the-land-of [the]-Havilah, which-(the)-there (i.e., where) *(is) the-gold.

12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (lit., she) *(is) good;* there *(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.

13. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it *(is) the-(one)-encompassing *(all)-the-land-of Cush.

14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it *(is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is *(lit., he) Euphrates.

15. And-took Jehovah God *(the)-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (i.e., placed-him) in-garden-of Eden to-serve-it (lit., her) and-to-keep-it.

16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon *(the)-man to-say (i.e., saying):* From-every tree-of *(the)-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.]

17. But-from *(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (lit., him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.

18. And-said Jehovah God: Not *(the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his,* I-will-make *(for-him) (a) help as-over-against-him (or, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Jehovah God from-the-ground every-beast-of the-field and-( every-fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (i. e., brought) unto-the-man to-see what-he-will-call to-it, (lit., him),* and-all which will-call-to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (lit., he) name-its (lit., his).

20. And-called the-man names to-all-the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-formed man not-did-he-find (i. e., there was not found) (a) help against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon-the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.

22. And-built Jehovah God (the-side which-he-took from-the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto-the-man.

23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (i. e., now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken-this.

24. Upon-so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave-(a)-man (father-his and-)(mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.

25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his,* and-not were-(lit., will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed before instead of after the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto-the-woman: (Is it) so that-has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];

3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.

4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.

5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(lit., and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];

7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.

8. And-they-heard |(†-(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.

9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.].

10. And-he-said: |(†-thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.

11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i.e., made known) to-thee, that naked (wurt) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.].

12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.

14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.

15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (lit., he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (i. e., multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (i. e., the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.

17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the) voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.


19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (lit., her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust(art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.

20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.

21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.

23. Therefore-(lit., and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.

24. And-he-drove-out )(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (i. e., placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+ the-Cherubim, and-)( the flame-of the-sword (i. e., the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain ; and-and-she-said : I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.

2. And-she-added to-bear (i. e., and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.

3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (i. e., brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.

4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.

5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (i. e., and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (or, countenance).

6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (or, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if-thou-makest-(or, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule-in-(or, over)-him.

8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.

9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (i. e., do-I-know); ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?

10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.

11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (or, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.

13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah:* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.

14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out )(+me the-day (i. e., to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.

15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (lit., to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.

16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (i. e., from the presence of) Jehovah,* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And knew Cain (his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore) Enoch;* and-he was building (a) city, and-he called (the) name-of the-city according-to (the)-name-of his-son Enoch.

18. And there was born to Enoch (Irad; and-Irad begat) Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat Methusael; and-Methusael begat Lamech.

19. And took to him Lamech two [of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and (the)-name-of the-second Zillah.

20. And bore Adah (Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.

21. And (the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all-+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.

22. And Zillah, also (she, bore) Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (i.e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and (the)-sister-of Tubal Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And said Lamech to his-wives:—
Adah and Zillah, hear ye my voice,
Wives of Lamech hearken unto my saying;*
For (a) man I have killed for my wounding;
And (a)-youth, for my hurt.

24. If seven-fold shall be avenged (+Cain,* Then Lamech seventy and seven.

25. And knew Adam again (his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called (his-name Seth:* For has put to me God seed another instead of Abel, for slew him Cain.

26. And to Seth, also (+he, was born + (a)-son; and-he called (+his-name Enosh;* then it was commenced to call on (the) name-of Jehovah.
בראשית כראם אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ׃
ויהיה הארץ בהו ובו השק על פי הים והים׃
ואלוהים מרפתה על פני חום׃
ויאמר אלהים כי זאור ויהי אור׃
וירא אלהים את האור כי טבר וברך אלהים כי זאור׃
ונתינך הותשר׃
ונקרא אלהים לבר ותחלל קרן לילה ותהי ערב׃
ויהי בקר יוםחדש׃
ויאמר אלהים כי רקיע בחרק הימים כי ערב׃
וכל המים׃
ונ[__]ו אלוהים את הרקיע ובין הבנים הימים אשר מהתחת׃
ל ורקיע ובין הבנים השם אשר מעל לרדק ויהי קרן׃
ונקרא אלהים לרקיע שם ותהי ערב ויוה בקר׃
שטן׃
ונאמר אלהים כיו הנם מתנה להשתם אלו׃
منظمة וולת רבǯה ואלה קרן׃
ונקרא אלהים לברשה אפר הלוך להמים קרן כיו׃
וירא אלהים כי טבר׃
ונאמר אלהים תרשה האורים שיש מרים והם׃
ענ פוי עשה פרי להמון אפרר ועה בך על האשמות׃
ויהי קרן׃
ותנה אחרת דרש יש ישב 모רי וורע למיניהם עין
12 עשה פיר אשר והר ובו לכ columnNameי ויר א�ים כ' מבו
13 והי ערב ויהי בק וימ ישש
14 והאמר אלהים כי Мариית ברכיך והמשים להבריה
15 כי חיות רכ_rotateון הוהי לארת הלוך וגו
16 ושלום: הוהי למואר ברכיך והמשים להבריה על הארת
17 והי ק
18 ויעש אלהים את שמי המאות הגרילה את המקרא
19 ודורל למסתולו הוהי ואת המקרא חקם להמשלות
20 הלאת הוהי המוכלה: הוהי ק.
21 ויהי את אלהים ברכיך והמשים להבריה על הארת
22 ושלום בו בולדה להבריה כי הוהי בכם והשת
23 והי אלהים כי טוב
24 והי ערב ויהי בק וימ רביע
25 והאמר אלהים שערו הוא שורף נפש חיות עליו
26 יועך על התואך על פי רקדיו השמים:
27 והאמר אלהים את התנומות הגרילה את כל נפש
28 הוהי המשה אשר נשרף כלệm הלכות היא
29 וכל עוף כל שם למויה וירא אלהים כי טוב
30 ויבור את אלהים לארת פר וה迂ו ומלא את pamięta
31 בום ועה יבר כאמ
32 והי ערב ויהי בק וימ חषי
33 והאמר אלהים המות האפור נפש חיה למיניה בהמה
34 וירש חיות אפר למיניה כי ק.
CHAPTER II.

and the names of all the living creatures which were in the garden.

and he looked for the man whom he had created.

And the Lord God commanded the man, saying,

and the Lord God made a garden in Eden, in the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed.

And the Lord God said, "It is not good for the man to be alone; I will make a helper suitable for him."

So he made his wife.

And from the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them: and whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name.

And the man gave names to all the beasts of the field and all the birds of the air. And the man was like a divine spirit.
לאחר הولة החשמ הלזרחי בהברכת בו עשה
יוהו埃尔והים את העולם: 4
ווכל שירת השרת פורים יהיה באראות לכל עשה השרת
סרת יצום כי לא המפר יהוה埃尔והים על האדור
ואחרים לא נעד אף את האדורו: 5
זאר על עלה汚ם האדור והשקה את כל פאני האדורו: 6
ייצר יהוה埃尔והים את האדור על כל האדורו יפה
באמ年产ות יהיו ידיו האדורו לכלות יוהו: 7
ימע יהוה埃尔והים כל עזה מקדם ישו יש שאר האדורו
זארו: 8
יזבד יהוה埃尔והים את האדורו כל עני תמרלמראת
עוזי להאכל עני יהוה בתוך הני עני הרעה טוב.
זארו: 9
נזר אי מעץ להשקה את הני המשפ פחדו
לאברעב יראים: 10
שם האדור פישן הואstructors את כל אדן התהלה
זאר שוף: 11
והב האדור וההוא טוב שום הברילה אבכי חשמה: 12
שם הנזר שמש נStatusLabel הוא המוב אאות כל אדרי
כשם: 13
שם הנזר שלשים תורקל יהו רבים כיימח איש
וה PMID הנזרים יהוה והתוועז לחם איש: 14
זאת יהוה埃尔והים את האדורו ינחר בהעפר
לאפרד: 15
16 And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there he put the man whom he had formed.

17 Out of the ground therefore the Lord God made every living creature of the field, and every bird of the air.

18 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, and eat, and live forever.

19 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

20 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

21 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

22 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

23 And he said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

24 And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

25 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above all beasts of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

26 unto all the animals of the earth and all the birds of the air.

CHAPTER III.

And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to keep it and to oversee it.

And the Lord God made Adam feel good and evil.

And the Lord God said unto Adam, I am the God of all the animals of the earth and all the birds of the air.

And the Lord God said unto Adam, I am the God of all the animals of the earth and all the birds of the air.

And the Lord God said unto Adam, I am the God of all the animals of the earth and all the birds of the air.

And the Lord God said unto Adam, I am the God of all the animals of the earth and all the birds of the air.
והוא אמר האשה לא הניחי חסר עין חותם נוכל:

והופר הניחי אשר בהח נזק אציליו לא נוכל:

מנ認め ולא הוגע ב פל הכהן:

והאמר הניחי לא האשה לא מבנה הכהן:

כי נגזר אצילים מבו אכלים ממענ ופקוד עניין:

והיה להם אצילים דרוי שבע ורעה:

והרא האשה כי טוב עד היעם לאכל יכ חאה והוה

ליעום ועומר היעם לחסלאו וחק מפרים והאכל

והתנ וב לאישתה עכוב ריאלי:

והפקוהו עני שירותו וידעו כי עירם ודחייר:

על הנאה ויושב לה דהרה:

וישמעו את קוידוה אצילים mutually بن לרח

והו יהודא הארוס והאורה במפני יהודא אצילים

בתוך עין חותם:

ויקר יהודא אצילים של הארוס אמר כל אלא:

ויאמר את כל所示ת בני זאריא כי עירם אנשי:

ואתהם:

ויאמר כי רבות כל כי עירם זאריא חותם עני א XM:

יהודים לכל אחד מעון אוכל:

ויאמר יהודא אצילים לאישתה מח זאריא ע蟋ל והיאמר:

והיאשה חותמה חתיית אוכל.
ואמר יהוה אלוהים לא חיה בדעת אדם.

לעמוד בכל הגבעות מכל מקום תעתה עליו נחך כל נחש.

ואמר אלוהים בזע רע מת успешно estará בזע.

וירשה אדם היקר בת אלוהים רע וUFFER הוא.

ול luderת לא חיה כלל לפי אומרים דת האור.

ויוסף יהוה אלוהים לא חיה ואל האור.

ויאמר יהוה אלוהים יהי האור לבני אדם.

ולאמר יהוה אלהים עם האור י쨎 ואל האור.

ויוסף יהוה אלהים לךauty העש והיה האור.

וירשה אדם אותו ממון עזר לא חיה את האור.

ואומר רע מהים.

ויאמר הא돔 ישן ממון לזרז את הכרמים.

והא דומ הורג המותכסים לפני אדם עד כה.

יהוה.
CHAPTER IV.

1. הרואים ידע את הוה אשתו והרה והרה והד את קפ

2. והאמר קנייה אישה את דוד:

3. והשק הלדת את אחיו אחיה אחיה בעליה בעליה עצן:

4. קן היה עבד ארוך:

5. הוח הביא נג הוה בנייה ובנייה בנייה בנייה בנייה ו בנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה ובנייה וبني

6. הוה את קן ולא מנחת לא השיעה ויהו ולך מאר

7. והאל פניו:

8. מאמר הוה את קן полно ויהו לכל פי

9. פניו:

10. והלא אֲנַיֵּים שָׁאָל אָנָּא אֲנַיֵּים לַפְרָה

11. ומאברה בֶּן אֲלֵךְ אֲשֶׁר וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְךָ וַיַּלְכ

12. והאברה מואת את אוי לוטת אתๆ תה רת כל גע

13. הַיָּהוּ בְּאָרָא.
ויאמר כן אל יהוה נרדל עלינו מנשה:
ויהד לי יהוה אל מהו מעלה פין האמרת המפניך
אמורה ויהיה עגו ונזר באהר והיה כל מצא ימרני:
וזאמר כי היה כלله כל הור כה ישבויה יכם
וניש יהוה כללה עיו לבלתי הוחת את כל מצא
וזי אにおいて יהוה וישב באאיהם ור קרמית ערה:
וירע כי את אשתו והורה חלד את חנק יחי
בנה עיר יקרא של עיר כשם בנו חנק.
ויולד חנהו אא עיר עדרי עדרי יאל אא מיחואל
הוחיאו יאל אא מיחואל ומיחואל יאל אא למלק:
ייקה לכ למלק שתי נשים של אשתו ערהchsel
השתע צללה:
ותחל ערה אא כד יהוה אפי שיש אחל
ומנה:
טשים זהור ויול יהוה אפי כל חפש ארבעה:
עזה נד יהוה אילד אילד כל חופה כל חרש
נדשה וברל אשתו חוכל כף נצמא:
יאמר לכל לחתי
עדה עדה שמענו כף
nish למלק אשתו אמרתי
כי איש הגרתי לפצטני
וילד חנהחי.
כי שבעתים יכם קן
ולמר שבעים ושבעה:
וירע ארו על אשתו והדל ננהקהArizona נח שמר כה
שח כו שחת לאלוהים וירע אחיו ואת הנחל כו
והנה קן:
ולשהה בם היא גלו בן ננהקה או שמ溢价 איש אוק
והנה לקרא בשמה ידה.
Transliteration of Genesis I.

2. W'hā-ā-rēq hā-y'rā thō-hā wā-bhū-hū, w'hō-sēkh 'āl+p'nē th'hōm;' w'œ[rū(ā)h] 'lō-hīm m'rā-hē-phēth 'āl+p'nē hām-mā-yīm.
3. Wāy-ɣō'-mēr 'lō-hīm, y'hui+-'ōr;' wā-y'hui+-'ōr.
5. Wāy-y'āq-rā' 'lō-hīm lā-'ōr yōm, w'lā-hō-sēkh qā-rā' lā-y'lä;* wā-y'hui+-'ē-rēbh wā-y'hui+bhō-qēr yōm 'ē-hādh.


15. W'hâ-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qi(ê) hâš-sâ-ma-yîm, l'hâ'-îr 'îl+hâ'-â-rêq;* wâ-yîhi+khên.


17. Wây-yît-tôn 'ô-thâm "lô-hîm bî-r'qi(ê) hâš-sâ-ma-yîm,* l'hâ'-îr 'îl+hâ'-â-rêq[,]..


19. Wâ-yîhi+ô-rêbh wâ-yîhi+bhô-qêr yûtôm r'bhi-*.

20. Wây-yô'-mêr "lô-hîm, yûs-r'ça hâm-ma-yîm sê-rêq, nê-phês hây-yû;* w'ôph yô-phôph 'îl+hâ'-â-rêq, 'îl+p'nê r'qi(ê) hâš-sâ-ma-yîm.


23.  Wā-y'hi+-ē-rēbh wā-y'hī+-bhō-qēr yōm h'ī-mi-šī.

24.  Wā-yō'-mēr 'lō-him, tō-ğē' hā-'ā-rēg nē-phēs hāy-yā l'mi-nāh, b'he-mā wā-rē-mēs w'hā-y'thō+-ē-rēg l'mi-nāh;* wā-y'hi+-khēn.


GENESIS V–VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

וַיֶּפֶר הַוֹלְדוֹת וָאִם בָּיְם בָּאָרָם אֲלֵהֶם אֱלֹהִים אֲלָדָה בְּקֵם בָּאָרָם

אֲלֹהִים לְעַנָּה אֲלָדָה;

בָּאָרָם בָּאָרָם

הָיָה אֲלָדָה שְׁלָשָׁה שְׁנָה נִוְֹלְדָה בְּרָמוֹת בְּגֵלְמָה

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;

נִוְֹלְדָה מִתָּחָן שָׁה;
11 והיו כלים עציםочек שלם והשלים מא_optimizerין ישנה:

12 והיה קנים שבעים שנה ויהולר את-

13 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

14 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

15 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

16 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

17 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

18 המַעֵלָאָלָא אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

19 המַעַּר אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

20 המַעַּר אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

21 המַעַּר אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

22 המַעַּר אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

23 המַעַּר אָחָרָיו ויהולר את-

ישנה.
CHAPTER VI.

וְיֵלִּדוּ שְׁמֵיהֶם כֵּלֵּי בְּנֵי גָּדוֹל. וְנִשְׁמַּּעְתָּם שְׁמֵיהֶם שְׁנֵי בְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ שְׁנֵיהֶם מִי אֱלֹהִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִים וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים שָׁמַיִם וּגְדוֹלִים Shabbat Shalom.
3 הָאָמַר יְהוָ֣ה לֵא-רֹאֵ֔הוּ רַחֲמִ֖י בַּאֲדָמִ֑י לָעַלְמָ֗י נִשְׁמַתֽוֹ.
4 בֶּןָשָׁנָ֖ה חַמֵּ֥שׂ יֵשָּׁמֶֽהָ.
6 נַעַר יְהוָֽה כֹּה רָאֵ֔ה עֵמֶ֖נֶּךָ אַחֲרֵ֑י בַּכָּל-יָמָ֖ים מְלֹאֻֽת הַשָּׁם
7 בַּכָּל-יָמָ֖ים מְלֹאֻֽת הַשָּׁם אַחֲרֵי בַּכָּל-יָמָ֖ים בִּן יְהוָֽה מְלֹאֻֽת הַשָּׁם.
ויאמר אלהים לים כוון כל הבר ה䎬 עָלֶיה לֹא יַכִּי אַלּ לְכַלְּיוֹן כֹּל בִּין אֲלָיו בְּכֵרוֹת.

וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָרֶץ כַּאֶחָד שֹׁמְרָה גָּלֶיהָ כֹּל הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים אֲחָדָה.

וְיָדַעְתָּ כֹּל חֵפֶר עָלָיו חֵפֶר מְשָׁפֵּט אֲחָד נָשָׁה.

וַיָּשֶׁר מְשָׁפֵּט שָׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר מְשָׁפֵּט אֲחָד הנָשָׁה.

וַיִּשְׁמוּ אֲשֶׁר רָאָה הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה אֲשֶׁר קָפָה:

וַיֶּעֱנָשׁוּ לְמֵלָה אֲשֶׁר בָּאָה בְּחֵקֶק מַלְמִדָּה הֶפְטָה:

וַיְהִי חֵפֶר חֵפֶר בְּשֵׁם מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר:

וַיָּלֵךְ לְשִׂמְעָה אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיֵּצָא אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיִּשְׁמָה אֵלָה הָעִבָּרָה אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיִּשְׁמָה אֵלָה הָעִבָּרָה אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיֵּצָא אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיֵּצָא אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.

וַיֵּצָא אֵלָה מַתָּה כֹּל הַשָּׁלְשֵׁה יָשָׁר.
CHAPTER VII.

8 ואמר יהוה לנה באראתה בכל היבשה שלמה скачать
אלהדה נא הראתי אלך ידני כן היה:

2 מגל אלهة המדהヴァה חקירה שנעשתוplenәך שאת
 PRESS אשתוה ומורהמענה שאחר לא שחרה הוה שמנה
יאת לאשה:

8 בם לצהצ לוֹשָׁנָים שבעה שבעה יבר הכהנה להוד
וירע על-يمن כל-תאהר

4 אנך ליים זור שבעה אלכן ממיי על-נןvantחאר ארבעים
וחי ארבעים לכל הקהיה אתי-כל-תתומע אשת
לוֹשָׁנָים ממל פע נאהרה:

8 מעש נאם כל-אשר-צוה יוהו:

6 ונה ברעשית מאוהט שבעתymphיולה להה קים עלי-ךאר:

7 ונבר נה בכר אשישה ומישיבני אתה אל-המבית מופני
מי טונה

8 מַזָּה בַּכּוּזָה שֵׁם הָאָרֶץ הָיָה אָנָה אֲחָזָה שָׁוָא
ועל-ךאר:

9 שָׁנֵם שָׁנֵם בַּאֲוֶא אָלָכָהוּ אי הָמָהוּ יבר הכהנה לאה
циально אתרינה:

8 ונה לאשה נוים ונמי טונה או על-ךאר.
וְהָלַךְ הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם, וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.}

וְיָשָׁב הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.

וְיָשָׁב הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.

וְיָשָׁב הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.

וְיָשָׁב הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.

וְיָשָׁב הַגָּדוֹל הַגַּזַּר אַלּוֹקֵם וְנָשָׁאָם בָּאָם נָשָׁא, וַיָּזָהֵב הָאָהָרָן דִּדִי מִנּוֹ, וַיַּשְׁמַח הַשָּׁמָיִם וַיהוָה.
CHAPTER VIII.

וַיְקְרֹר אָלָלִית אֲרָבַּם אֶת בֵּילְקַהַת נַחַר בִּלְמָן
אַשָּׁר אָשָׁר בְּמַבָּהּ בַּעֲבוֹר אֲלָלִית הָאֲדֹمָה הָעֵרָה

וַיְקַעְדֹּת בְּמַבָּהּ קָוֹנֹת בֶּשָּׁמֶים וְקָוֹנֹת בֵּית הָאָדֹם

וַיַּעֲבֹר נַרְפֵּאֵל בַּשָּׁמֶים בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר

וַיְקָרְבָּהּ בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר הָעֵרָה בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר

וַיְקָרְבָּהּ בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר הָעֵרָה בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר

וַיְקָרְבָּהּ בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר הָעֵרָה בְּבִילְקַהַת נַחַר
וַיַּשְׁלַח אַרְבַּעַת אָמַתָּם אֵלָיו שָׁוָא וַתֹּאֵצָה עֲרַבְךָ הַמְּזוֹמָן

וַיְהִי לָאָרָם:

וַיְהַלְכָּה אֲדֹנֵי נַעַרְתָּם לְעֵינֵי בֹּקֶל לְפָנָיו וְלֹא הָנִיחָה אֵלֵיהּ

וְהֵרָא לָאָרָם כִּי מֵאֵין כָּל-אָדָם גַּלִּיתָוּ וַיֹּאמֶר: בְּנֵי אָדָם אָלֶיךָ אֱלֹהֵי אָדָם:

וַיְהִי עֵצֵם שְׁבָעַת יֵשָּׁבוּ וַתֵּרְדָּם וַתְּשָׁלְחָה אֲרָם

וְהֵרָא לָאָרָם כִּי מֵאֵין כָּל-אָדָם גַּלִּיתָוּ וְלֹא הָנִיחָה אֵלֵיהּ

וַיִּשְׁכְּרָה מִלְחָמָה:

וַיְהִי עֵצֵם שְׁבָעַת יֵשָּׁבוּ וַתֵּרְדָּם וַתְּשָׁלְחָה אֲרָם

וַיְהִי לָאָרָם:

וַיְהִי כֵּסֶף שֶׁבֶחֶם שֵׁיִן צְחֵי אָדָם וַלֹא הָנִיחָה אֵלֵיהּ

וְהֵרָא לָאָרָם כִּי מֵאֵין כָּל-אָדָם גַּלִּיתָוּ וְלֹא הָנִיחָה אֵלֵיהּ

וְהִכְּרָה בִּשְׁבָעַת יֵשָּׁבוּ וַתֵּרְדָּם וַתְּשָׁלְחָה אֲרָם

וַיְהִי לָאָרָם:

וַיְהַלְכָּה אֲדֹנֵי נַעַרְתָּם לְעֵינֵי בֹּקֶל לְפָנָיו וְלֹא הָנִיחָה אֵלֵיהּ
בַּלִּכְהַלֶּה אָשָּׁר-אָתָּה מַעַּלֶה-כְּשָׁר בְּעָיוָה וּבְכָּרָּה הָבָּלֶּה
הַרְמִשׁ הַרְמִשׁ עֶלְּ-חַוְּרֵיהָ הָ Цена אַמִּיק אֶשָּׁר-יָשָׁהוּ בְּאוֹרֵיהֶם.

וֹפְךָ וְרַבָּה עֲלֵיהֶם;

מִתַּא-אַתָּה הַשָּׂדֶּה לְאִשָּׁתָּךְ נַחַי-בְּיָהְנוּ אֲחָה;

כְּלַ-כַּמֶּה בְּלַ-כָּלַ-כְּשָׁר בְּלַ-חַוְּרֵיהֶם בְּלַ-וָּמֶשׁ עֶלְּ-חַוְּרֵיהֶם
לְשֵׁמְחֵהוֹתֵם לְאֶזֶּה מִי-מִמָּהָּ;

ונָכַּנְּ-נָה מָכוֹצָה לִי-הָוָה נַחַיָּה מַעַּלֶּה וּבְכָּרָּה חָפַּזְּקָה;

וֹמֵכַּל הַטְּוָזֶּה חָפַּזְּקָה לָעָלֶּה עַל-כָּלַ-כְּשָׁר.

וּרֶבֶּ-יָה הָאָתָּרָה חָפַּזְּקָה עִם-הָאָתָּרָה חָפַּזְּקָה יִזְהָרָה FEATURES לַאָל-לְלֶּה לַאָל-לְלֶּה
אֲחָאָל לַכְּלֵל עַדְּ-יַהְוָה נַחַי-בְּיָהְנוּ אֲחָאָל חָפַּזְּקָה פָּנָי קָר
לַב הָאָתָרָה בְּעִרְצֵה יְעִן יִזְהָרָה יָדְוָה לְכָּלַ-כְּשָׁר אַדְּּרָה;

כְּלַ-לֵי-מְאַשְּרָה נָעַשְּנֵי;

עָלַ-כְּלַ-לֵי-מְאַשְּרָה יְעִני יִזְהָרָה יָדְוָה לְכָּלַ-כְּשָׁר

יָוֶּם כְּלֵלִי לַאָל-לְלֶּה

ונָטָא קָּמְשְׁנֵי.
VOCABULARIES.
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.
adv., adverb.
apoc., apocopated.
c., common.
cf., compare.
conj., conjunctive.
consec., consecutive.
const., construct.
dem., demonstrative.
f., feminine.
gutt., guttural.
Ḥiph., Ḥiph'āl.
Ḥithp., Ḥithp'ēl.
Impf., Imperfect.

Inv., Imperative.
Inf., Infinitive.
interrog., interrogative.
m., masculine.
n., noun.
Niph., Niph'āl.
Part., Participle.
Perf., Perfect.
pers., personal.
prep., preposition.
pr. n., proper noun.
pron., pronoun.
sg., singular.
suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.
HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. בַּֽעַֽל (const. בַּֽעַֽל) [1155] ('ābh), m., father.
2. לֶֽבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., stone.
4. מָֽדָה [560] ('ādham), m., man; cf. שָׁמן.
5. לָֽוָֽרָם (const. לָֽוָֽרָם) [225] ('ādhamā), f., ground, earth.
6. לָֽאֶֽל [350] ('ōhel), m., tent.
7. לָֽנָֽו [102] ('ōr), be light, shine, ('ו Gutt. and יי'). Hiph., give light. Inf. with prep. ה, לָֽנָֽו, i.15,17,&c.
8. לָֽנָֽו [120] ('ōr), m., light.
9. לָֽנָֽו [76] ('ōth), f., sign, pl. לָֽנָֽו.
10. לָֽנָֽו (ἄκα), adv., then.
11. לָֽנָֽו [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('ו Gutt.), Hiph., listen, give ear, Inv. 2d pl. לָֽנָֽו, iv. 23.
12. לָֽנָֽו (const. לָֽנָֽו) [688] ('āh), m., brother.
13. לָֽנָֽו (const. לָֽנָֽו) [113] ('āhōth), f., sister.
14. לָֽנָֽו [1000] ('ēhād), m., one, f. const. לָֽנָֽו, iv. 19.
15. לָֽנָֽו (const. לָֽנָֽו) [180] ('āhēr), m., another, pl. לָֽנָֽו.
16. לָֽנָֽו [770] ('āhār), prep. after, pl. only in const. לָֽנָֽו.
17. לָֽנָֽו (const. לָֽנוּ) ('āy), interrog. adv. where? הָֽנָֽו where art thou? iii. 9.
18. לָֽנָֽו (const. לָֽנוּ) [5] ('ēbhā), f., enmity
19. לָֽנָֽו ('אִי), (nothing), there is not, const. לָֽנָֽו, with m. suf. לָֽנָֽו, v. 24.
20. לָֽאֶֽל [1700] ('âs), m., man, cf. שָׁמן.
21. לָֽאֶֽל (ἀκή), surely, only.
23. לָֽאֶֽל [18] ('ākhlā), f., food.
24. לָֽאֶֽל ('âl), prep. unto, with suf. לָֽאֶֽל, unto me. לָֽאֶֽל
25. לָֽאֶֽל (ἀόλε), pron. these, cf.
26. לָֽאֶֽל [2500] ('ālēhām), pl. m., God (sing. לָֽאֶֽל used in poetry).
27. סנה [220] ('ēm), f., mother, with m. suf. סנה.
28. ים (‘Ym), conj. if.
29. אָמָם [240]('āmmā), f., cubit.
30. אָמָר [5026]('āmār), say.
   אָמָר, with נָא, י' (Gutt.). Inf. const.
   אָמָר, with נָא, י' (Gutt.), i. 22, v. 29. Impf.
   with Wāw consec. אָמָר, i. 3, 6, &c., אָמָר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אָמָר [const. אָמָר] [35]
   (‘āmrā), f., utterance, song, iv. 23. [[man].
32. אָמָר (‘āmār), pr. n. Enosh,
33. אָמָר (‘āmār), pers. pron. I.
34. אָמָר [214] ('āṣaph), gather,
   (Gutt.), אָמָר, vi. 21.
35. אָמָר [282] ('ēph), m., nose,
   anger, pl. with prep. and suf.
36. אָמָר (‘ēph), conj. yea more,
   but even, יִדְקָא אָמָר is it true
   that? iii. 1.
37. אָמָר (‘ēph), f., lattice,
   window, pl. אָמָר.
38. אָמָר בֵּית [m. אָמָר בֵּית] [320]
   ('ārbā'), f., four, ord. אָמָר בֵּית.
39. אָמָר [96] ('ārēkh), m., length.
41. אָמָר [57] ('ārār), curse, ('ג
   Gutt. and י' י'), Pass. part.
42. אָמָר (‘tārāt), pr. n.
   Ararat.
43. אָמָר (for אָמָר) (const.
   אָמָר [470] ('issā), woman,
   with suf. אָמָר, vii. 2, pl.
   אָמָר, const. אָמָר, vi. 18.
44. אָמָר (‘sēr), rel. pron. who,
   which.
45. אָמָר (‘ēth), particle placed
   before definite accusative;
   before Маqēph אָמָר, with
   suf. אָמָר, אָמָר, i. 27, 28.
46. אָמָר (‘ēth), prep. with.
47. אָמָר (‘attā), personal pron.
   thou.
48. ב (b'), prep. in, on, among.
49. ב [11] (bādh), m., separation,
   ב, to his separation=alone, ii. 18.
50. ב [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not
   used. Hiph. separate, di-
   vide; Impf. with Wāw con-
   secutive ב, i. 4, 7, &c.,
   Part. ב, dividing, i. 6.
51. ב [2] (bēḥōlēh), bdel-
   lium, ii. 12. [ness.
52. ב (bāhā), m., emplu-
53. ב (bēhāmā), f., beast, dumb brute.
Vocabulary of Genesis I—VIII.


55. אָב [109] (bôh), be ashamed, ('א' ל), Hithpael Impf. אָב, ii. 25.

56. רֵעָב [102] (bâhăr), choose, ('א' ל and 'א' Gutt.).

57. בֵּין (from יִבּ) [168] (bên), (interval) prep. between, for בֵּין... בֵּין, occurs ל... בֵּין.

58. בָּיִת (const. בָּיִת) [2100] (bâ'îth), m., house, household, with suf. בָּיִת, vii. 1, pl. בָּיִת, (bâtîm).

59. בָּהֳרֹא [120] (b'hôrâ), f., first-born, pl. בָּהֳרֹא.

60. בִּילָא (bîlā', adv. of negation, lest, not, that not, iii. 11.

61. בֵּן [4500] (bên), m., son.


63. בָּשָׁב [båshôb], prep. for, in behalf of, comp. of בָּשָׁב and בָּשָׁב, pass over.

64. בָּשָׁב (båshôb), prep. behind, after, with suf. בָּשָׁב, after him, vii. 16.

65. בָּקַק [51] (bâqâ'), cleave, divide. Niph. be broken up, vii. 11. ('א' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.

66. בָּקַק [210] (bâqâr), m., morn-

67. בָּקַק [53] (bârâ'), cut, form, create, ('א' Gutt. and א' ל), Impf. with Waw consec. בָּקַק.

68. בָּקַק [73] (bârzâl), m., iron.

69. בָּקַק [280] (b'rith), f., covenant, בָּקַק, establish a covenant.

70. בָּקַק [413] (bârâkh), bend the knee. ('א' Gutt.) Part. בָּקַק, bless, Impf. with Waw consec. בָּקַק, i. 22, v. 2.

71. בָּשָׁל [270] (bâsâr), m., flesh.

72. בָּשָׁל [400] (bâsh), f., daughter.

73. בָּשָׁל [35] (gâbhâ(â)h), adj. high, pl. בָּשָׁל.

74. בָּשָׁל [150] (gîbbôr), m., hero, man of valor.

75. בָּשָׁל [23] (gâbhâr), be strong, be mighty. (Cf. בָּשָׁל).

76. בָּשָׁל [330] (gâdhôl), m., great, elder.

77. בָּשָׁל [24] (gâwâ'), die, expire, ('א' Gutt.). Impf. בָּשָׁל, vi. 17.

79. גִּ֣וֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. Gîhon.
80. 고ֹמֶֽה (gām), conj. also, 고emoth, both, and.
81. גָּֽרֶן (gân), c. or f. garden, park. [pitch-wood.
82. גָּפֶּר (gōpher), m., pitch.
84. גָּשֶּם (gēšem), m., gushing rain, heavy shower.
85. גָּבָֽה (gābah), cleave, adhere, ii. 24.
86. גָּרָּה (garâh), or גָּרְמ (garâm), m., fish, const. גָּרֶם, f., fish, const. גָּרֶם, i. 26, 28.
87. גָּדָּה (gâdâh), m., age, generation, pl. im and 6th.
88. גָּפֶּר (gāph), m., blood, pl. גָּפֶּר, const. גָּפֶּר, iv. 10.
89. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [630], m., blood.
90. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [25], d'muth, f., likeness, image.
91. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [2], dârdâr, m., thorny plant, thistle, iii. 18.
92. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [690], dérēkh, c. way, journey.
93. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [2], dâshâ', sprout. (גָּפֶּר), Hîph. Impf. גָּפֶּר, i. 11.
94. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [14], dēsē', m., tender grass.
95. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), Article, the, other forms are: ג, ג, ג, cf. Arabic al.
96. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), Interrog. particle, same as Latin ne, other forms: ג, ג.
97. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), (hēbhēl), m., pr. n. Abêl.
98. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), (hâ), pers. pron. he.
99. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), (hâyâ), be, happen, come to pass, (ו, ל), גָּפֶּר, i. 2, ג, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. גָּפֶּר, with ב and suf. ב, גָּפֶּר, iv. 8, Impf. גָּפֶּר, i. 29, ג, iv. 12, apoc. ג, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive ג, i. 6, with Wāw conseč. ג, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [526], (hâlakh), go, Part. act. ג, ii. 14, Hîth. walk, go about, Impf. with Wāw conseč. ג, v. 24.
101. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), (hēnē, hînnê), adv.
102. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), (hēnâ), pers. pron. f., they.
103. גָּפֶּר (gâfâr), [95], (hâphâkh), turn, change into, ('� Gutt.). Hîthpâ'el Part. ג, turning itself, iii. 24.
104. רָּה [560] (hâr), m., mount-
ain, pl. רָּהְלָה.

105. רָּל [170] (hârâgh), hill,
slay, ('נ and 'ן Gutt.), iv.
23. Impf. with suf. רָּלָּה, iv.
14, with Wâw consec. רָּלָּה, iv. 8.

106. רָּל [43] (hârâ), conceive,
('נ and 'ן Gutt. and י'ל). Impf. רָּלָּה, apoc. with
Wâw consec. רָּלָּה, iv. 1,
17, &c.

107. רָּל [2] (hêrôn), m., con-
ception.

108. יָא (w'ø), conj. and, other
forms יִא, יַא, יָא, יִא, depending
on tone and following
vowel.

m., this, f. רֹּל, cf. רֹּל.

110. בָּל [368] (zâhâb), m.,
gold.

111. בָּל [33] (zâyith), m., olive-
tree.

112. בָּל [169] (zâkhâr), remem-
ber.

113. בָּל [82] (zâkhâr), m., male.

114. בָּל [1] (zâ'â), f., sweat,
const. בָּל, iii. 19.

115. בָּל [55] (zârâ'), sow, ('מ
and 'ג Gutt.). Part. בָּל, i.
11, Hîph. yield seed,
Part. בָּל, i. 11, 12.

116. בָּל [220] (zârâ'), m., seed,
in pause, בָּל, i. 29, seed-
time, viii. 22.

117. בָּל [33] (hâbbâ'), Qâl not
used. ('ג Gutt. and נ'ג). Hîth. hide oneself, Impf.
with Wâw cons. בָּל, iii. 8.

118. בָּל [29] (hâbbârâ), f.,
bruise, wound, with suf.,
בָּל, iv. 23.

119. בָּל [6] (h'ghôrâ), f.,
girdle. [Hiddekel, Tigris.

120. בָּל [64] (hîddékâl), pr. n.

121. בָּל [300] (hôdhâš), m.,
new moon, month.

122. בָּל (hâwâ), f., pr. n. Eve.

123. בָּל [64] (hâl) and בָּל (hil),
be pained, wait, Qâl Impf.
3 m. s. with Wâw consec.
בָּל, viii. 10, ('ג Gutt.
and י'ג).

124. בָּל [172] (hûs), m., outside,
street, בָּל, from
within, from without, vi. 14.

125. בָּל [3] (hâttâth), f., sín.

126. בָּל [500] (hây), m., life, pl.
בָּל.

127. בָּל [264] (hâyâ), live, ('ם
Gutt. and י'ג), Inf. בָּל, Impf. בָּל, apoc. בָּל, with
Wâw consec. בָּל, v. 6, 9.
128. הָיְיָה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., living creature, beast, const. הָיְיָה, poet. הָיְיָה, i. 24.
129. הָיְיָ (23) (ḥāyyā), live, ('ם Gutt. and י' י), ה, i. 22, v. 5. [fattiness.
130. הַלֵּךְ [90] (ḥēlēh), m., fat,
131. הַלֵּךְ [31] (ḥēlōn), c., hole, window.
132. הָלָּל [139] (ḥālāl), loose, set free, ('ם Gutt. and י' י), Hiph. הָלָּל, begin, vi. 1, Hōph. הָלָּל, it was begun, iv. 26.
133. הָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. Ham.
134. הָם [14] (ḥōm), m., heat.
135. הָמָד [20] (ḥāmādēh), desire, ('ם Gutt.), Niph. part. הָמָד, i. 6. [lence.
136. הָמָּס [60] (ḥāmās), m., viro-
137. הָמָּס [44] (ḥāmēs), f., five, ordinal הָמָּס, fifth.
138. הַנ [69] (ḥēn), m., favor, grace. [Enoch.
139. הָנָךְ [8] (ḥ-nōkh), pr. n.
140. הָנָךְ [22] (ḥāṣēr), be diminished, fail, ('ם Gutt., mid. e).
141. הָנָךְ [40] (ḥārebh), dry up, ('ם Gutt., mid. e).
142. הָנָךְ [400] (ḥērebh), f., sword.
143. הָרֶבּ [8] (ḥārēbhā), f., dryness, dry land.
144. הָרֶבּ [92] (ḥārēb), burn, glow (with anger), ('ם and י' י Gutt. and י' י). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. הָרֶבּ, iv. 5.
145. הָרֶבּ [7] (ḥōrēph), m., winter.
146. הָרָה [1] (ḥōrēš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. הָרָה [78] (ḥōsēkh), m., darkness.
148. הָרָה [92] (ṭāhōr), adj., clean, f. הָרָה, vii. 2.
149. הָרָה [550] (ṭōbh), m., good.
150. הָרָה (ṭērēm), adv. not yet, before.
151. הָרָה [1] (ṭārēph), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. הָרָה (yābhāl), pr. n. Jabal.
153. הָרָה [60] (yābhēš), be dried up. Qāl Inf. const. הָרָה, viii. 7, (י' י).
155. הָד [1580] (yādh), f., hand.
156. הָד [1045] (yādāh), know, (י' י and י' י Gutt.), Inf. const. הָד.
157. הָד [1045] (yāhōwāh), Jehovah.
158. הָד [1045] (yābhāl), pr. n. Jubal.
159. דָּבָר [2250] (yēm), day, pl. דָּבָּר, const. דָּבָר, ii. 7.

160. הַנְּוָא [33] (yōnā), f., dove.

161. יָצָא [23] (yātābh), be good, (יָצָא), Hiph. Impf. יָצָא, iv. 7.

162. יָלָד [490] (yālādh), bear, bring forth, (יָלָד), Inf. const. יָלָד, iv. 2, Impf. יָלָד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. be born, Impf. יָלָד, iv. 18, Hiph. beget, יָלָד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יָלָד, with Wāw consec. יָלָד, v. 4, 7, &c.

163. יֶלֶד [88] (yēlēdh), m., child.

164. ב [380] (yām), m., sea, pl. בְּהֵמָה.

165. יָאַס [210] (yāsāph), add, (יָאַס), Hiph. Impf. יָאֶס, apoc. יָאָס, with Wāw consec. יָאֶס, iv. 2.


169. יָגֶה [9] (yēgēr), m., form, imagination.

170. יָּקַם [2] (yēqām), m., what exists, living being, (root יָּקַם).

171. יָרֶה [315] (yārē’), fear, (יָרֶה Gutt., and יָרֶה). Impf. יָרֶה, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. יָרֶה, iii. 10.


175. יָשֶׁן [16] (yāšēn), sleep, (יָשֶׁן), יָשֶׁן, with Wāw consec. יָשֶׁן, ii. 21.

176. כ (k’), prep. as, like.

177. בָּכָה [15] (kābhās), tread upon, subdue, Inv. with fem. suf. בָּכָה, i. 28.

178. בָּלכָב (const. בָּלכָב) [36] (kōkhābh), m., star, pl. בָּלכָב.

179. בָּכָה [120] (kō(ā)h), m., strength, might.
180. *ת (kî), conj. that, for.
181. יָּלָּה (kōl), m., totality, all, every, with Māqqeph יָּלָּה.
182. נָּלְכָּה [18] (kālā'), hold, restrain, (נָּלְכָּה).
183. נָּלְכָּה [206] (kālā), be ended, (נָּלְכָּה), Prēl, complete, finish, Impf. נָּלְכָּה, vi, 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. נָּלְכָּה, ii. 2. Pā'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. נָּלְכָּה, ii. 1.
184. לָּעַל (kēn), adv. so, thus, therefore, on account of this, ii. 24, לָּעַל, therefore.
185. כָּנָּר [42] (kinnōr), m., harp, lyre.
186. כְּנַפְס (const. כְּנַפְס) [110] (kānāph), f., wing.
187. כְּנַפְס [149] (kāsā), cover, Pā'āl be covered, vii. 19, כְּנַפְס.
188. כְּנַפְס [280] (kāph), m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כְּנַפְס.
189. כְּנַפְס [100] (kāphār), cover (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּנַפְס [90] (k'rāb), m., cherub, pl. כְּנַפְס.
191. כְּנַפְס [23] (k'thōnēth), f., coat, tunic.
192. לַ (lā') prep. to, for.
193. לַא (lā'), adv. not, no.
194. לַעָּה [620] (lēbh), m., heart, with 3d m. suf. לַעָּה.
195. לַעָּה [116] (lēbhās), put on (clothes), Hiph. clothe (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. לַעָּה, iii. 21.
196. לִנְת (1) (lānāt), m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לַתְּנָם [300] (lēhēm), c., food, bread.
199. לִנְת [224] (lāyāl), usually לִנְת, with Hē of acc., m., night.
200. לִנְת (lāmmā), adv. why? (לִנְת).
201. לִנְת (lēmēkh), pr. n. Lāmech.
203. לִנְת [286] (mōdāh), adv.
204. לִנְת (const. לִנְת) [600] (mēā), hundred.
205. רָאָל (const. רָאוֹל) [19] (mā‘ār), m., light, luminary, pl. נְרֹאָל.
206. הָקָלָל [30] (mā‘*khāl), m., food.
207. הָבֵל [13] (mābbūl), m., deluge, flood.
208. הָֽוָה (mā), interrog. pron. what? Other forms are הָֽוָה, הָֽוָה.
209. מָֽהְלָלֵֽל (māh*lūl‘el, pr. n. Mahalahel.
210. רָעִנָה [200] (mō‘ēd), m., set time, season, plural רָעִנָהֶג.
211. מָתָח (māth), die (יָמ), Perf. מָתָח, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מָתָח, ii. 17, Impf. מָתָח, jussive מָתָח, with Wāw consec. מָתָח, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar.
212. מָזְבָּה [310] (mīzbā(ḥ), m.,
213. מָשֶׁה [34] (mā̂hā), wipe out, destroy,(יָמ גְּבָרָה, מָשֶׁה), Impf. מָשֶׁה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. מָשֶׁה, vii. 23.
214. מָֽהֲזָה (māh*žā‘el), pr. n. Mehaiazael.
215. מָ֑הֲזָה [53] (mā‘*zabhā), f., plan, purpose, pl. const. מָ֑הֲזָהֶג, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hīph. מָטָר, give rain, ii. 5.
217. מ (ml), interrog. pron. who?
218. מָֽהְמָה (const. מָהְמָה) [600] (mā‘*yām), pl. m. (of obs. form מ, water.
219. מָֽהְמָה [31] (mīm), m., kind, species, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לָֽמְמָה or לָֽמְמָה, i. 11, 12.
220. מָֽהְמָה (const. מָֽהְמָה) [15] (mīkhṣē), m., covering.
221. מָלָֽכָה [247] (mālā‘), be full, (מ, נ), Inv. 2d pl. מ, מ, i. 22, 28.
222. מָלָֽכָה (const. מָלָֽכָה) [172] (mālā‘khā), f., work.
223. מָֽלָֽכָה [17] (mēmsālā), f., dominion, rule, const.
224. מָלָֽכָה, מָלָֽכָה (const. מָלָֽכָה) [172] (mālā‘khā), f., work.
225. מָלָֽכָה [17] (mēmsālā), f., dominion, rule, const.
226. מָלָֽכָה, מָלָֽכָה (const. מָלָֽכָה) [172] (mālā‘khā), f., work.
227. מָלָֽכָה [200] (mīnḥā), f., an offering, present.
223. לֶעְצָה [137] (māˈal), adv., above, used only in composition; with נֹּפֶל locative, מָבָּא towards, with מָבָּא and מַלְאָל lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.

229. הָעָשֶׂה (const. הָעָשֶׂה) [240] (māˈsē), m., work.


231. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. הָעָשֶׂה) [8] (mīqwē), m., collection, gathering, i. 10

232. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [380] (māˈqom), c. place.

233. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. הָעָשֶׂה) [76] (mīqne), m., substance, wealth.

234. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. הָעָשֶׂה) [101] (māˈrē), m., appearance, look.

235. לֶעְזוֹל [79] (māˈsāl), rule, with מ, over, Inf. const. with prep. מ, ל, מָלֵל.

236. לֺעֵס [270] (mīsqāḥā), f., family, pl. לֺעֵס, לַעַס.

237. לַעַס (mīqāsāḏel), pr. n. Methusael.

238. לַעַס (mīqāsāḏel), pr. n. Methusaleh.

239. לַעְד [379] (nāghādḥ), Qāl not used (מ, Hiph. מֵעָד, show, iii. 11.

240. לַעֲד [nēghēd], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. מ, lit. i. 18.

241. לַעֲד [148] (nāghād), touch, smite, (מ and ל Gutt.), Impf. מַעֲד, iii. 3.

242. לַעֲד [24] (nād), m., fugitive.

243. לַעֲד [123] (nāhār), m., river.

244. לַעֲד [nād], pr. n. Nod.

245. לַעֲד [64] (nāˈšāl), rest, (מ and ל Gutt.), Hiph. מַעֲד, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. מַעֲד, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. מַעֲד, viii. 2.

246. לַעֲד [nāˈšāl], pr. n. Noah.

247. לַעֲד [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (מ and ל Gutt.), Niph. repent, pity, Impf. מַעֲד, vi. 6, Prāl comfort, Impf. מַעֲד, v. 29.

248. לַעֲד [380] (nāˈsāḥ), m., serpent.

249. לַעֲד [135] (māˈsē), m., bronze.

250. לַעֲד [58] (nāˈsāḥ), plant, (מ and ל Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. מ, ii. 8.
251. וַחֲזֵי [43] (nîhô(â)h), m., 
rest, pleasantness.

252. יָכִין [499] (nák̄hâ), Qâl not 
used, (י"ו and מ"ע), Hîph. 
הָכִים, smite, strike, Inf. 
const. הָכִים, iv. 15.

253. יָעוּ [43] (nâ'), m., wanderer.

254. н̄אָמ̄וֹ [46] (n̄â'mâ), pr. n., 
Naamâh.

255. שִׁירֵי [46] (n̄â'îrîm), (def. 
writing for לִפְרִי, šîrîm), used 
only in pl., m., youth, i. e., 
time of youth.

256. יָסַר [12] (nâphâh), blow, 
breathe, (י"ו and מ"ע Gutt.), 
Impf. with Wâw consec. 
יוּוָה, ii. 7.

257. נֶפֶל [2] (nâphîlîm), m., used 
only in pl. נֶפֶל, giants.

258. לָעַל [417] (nâphîlîm), fall, 
(י"ו), Hîph. Impf. apoe. 
with Wâw consec. נפָל, ii. 21.

259. בְּנֵי [780] (nêphbîs), f., 
breath, soul. [female.

260. לֵכִין [22] (nîqêbîhô), f., 

261. נֶפֶל [34] (nâqâmîm), avenge, 
(י"ו), Hîph. נפָל, in pause 
יוֹפָל, iv. 15.

262. נֶשֶׁי [706] (nâsî), lift up, 
(י"ו and מ"ע), Inf. 
const. נָשֶׁה, iv. 7.

263. נָשָׁה [17] (nâsâ'), Qâl not 
used, Hîph. deceive, seduce, 
(י"ו and מ"ע).

264. נָשֶׁה [24] (nâshîmâ), (const. נָשֶׁה) 
(nâshâmî), f., breath, spirit.

265. נָתָן [2090] (nâthânî), give, 
(י"ו), Inf. const. נָתָן, iv. 
12, Impf. with Wâw consec. 
נָתָן, i. 17.

266. נָפָג [156] (sâbhâbî), turn, 
encompass (ע"ע), Part. 
act. נָפָג, ii. 11, 13.

267. נָפָג [90] (sâghâr), shut, 
Impf. with Wâw consec. 
נָפָג, ii. 21.

268. נָפָג [293] (sûr), turn aside, 
(ע"ע). [shut up.

269. נָפָג [3] (sâkhâr), (= הקָנֵר)

270. נָפָג [172] (sûphôr), m., 
writing, book.

271. נָפָג [33] (sâthâr), hide, 

272. נָפָג [286] (sâbdhâd), serve, 
till, (ד Gutt.), Inf. const. 
with prep. נָפָג, ii. 5.

273. נָפָג [551] (âbhâr), pass 
over (ד Gutt.).

274. נָפָג (âdîh), prep. till, until.

275. נָפָג (âdôh), pr. n. Ada.


277. נָפָג [4] (ûghâbîhô), m., 
pipe, reed, organ.
278. רָעַע (‘ôdh), adv. still, yet, again.
279. הָלֵל [386] (‘ôlā, f., burnt-offering, pl. הָלוּלָה, m., leaf.
280. הָפַךְ [226] (‘ôvôn), m., guilt, sin.
281. הָלוּלָה [430] (‘ôlâm), m., age, eternity.
282. הָפַךְ [32] (‘ôph), fly, (‘ע Gutt. and י‘ע), Pôlēl Impf. הָפַךְ, i. 20.
283. הָפַךְ [70] (‘ôph), m., bird, fowl, collective.
284. רָעַע [95] (‘r), m., skin.
287. הָפַךְ [372] (‘ayyn), f., eye, pl. הָפַךְ הַשְּׁני, iii. 5.
288. הָפַךְ [1074] (‘r), f., city, pl. הָפַךְ הַשְּׁנִים.
289. הָפַךְ (‘râdâh), pr. n. Ira’d.
290. הָפַךְ [10] (‘érôm), adj. naked, pl. הָפַךְ הַשְּׁנֵים, iii. 7.
291. הָפַךְ (‘âl), prep. upon, with הָפַךְ מִלְּכָּל, from upon.
292. הָפַךְ [862] (‘âlā), go up, (‘ע Gutt. and י‘ל), Impf. הָפַךְ, ii. 6, Hýph. offer up.
293. הָפַךְ (const. הָלֵל) [18] (‘âlē, m., leaf.
294. הָפַךְ (‘ûm), prep. with, along with.
295. הָפַךְ [108] (‘âphâr), m., dust.
296. הָפַךְ [326] (‘êq), m., tree.
298. הָפַךְ [71] (‘êqâbh), m., pain, grievance.
299. הָפַךְ (const. הָלֵל) [3] (‘azâbhôn), m., labor, pain.
300. הָפַךְ [120] (‘êthêm), f., bone.
301. הָפַךְ (const. הָלֵל) [14] (‘âqâbh), m., heel.
302. הָפַךְ [132] (‘êrâbh), m., evening.
303. הָפַךְ [10] (‘ôrâbh), m.,
304. הָפַךְ (‘ûrôm), adj. naked, pl. הָפַךְ הַרְּמִים, but הָפַךְ הַרְּמִים (‘rîmmîm), ii. 25.
306. הָפַךְ [33] (‘êsâbh), m., green herb, plant.
307. הָפַךְ [2521] (‘âså), do, make, (‘ע Gutt. and י‘ל), Impf. apoc. with Wâw consec. הָפַךְ הַשְּׁנִים, i. 7.
308. יָשִׁירָה [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. tenth.

309. יַשִּׁירָה [333] ('āsâr), cardinal number ten, used only in compounds with units, as in יַשָּׁר ([ésrê], v. 8.

310. יָשִׁירָה (m. יָשִׁירָה [172] ('ésrê), f., ten.

311. יַע [300] ('ēth), c., time.

312. יַע [480] (pē), mouth, with fem. suf. יַע, iv. 11.

314. יַפ [pēn+], conj. lest, with Impf.

315. יָפ [2000] (pānîm), m., faces, const. יָפ, i. 2.

316. יָפ [110] (pāً), f., tread or step, once.

317. יָפ [15] (pâqâ), rend, open (יָפ), iv. 11.

318. יָפ [7] (pēqâ), m., wounding, with suf. יָפ, iv. 23.

319. יָפ [20] (pâqâh), open (the eyes) (יָפ), Nîph. הָפִּים, iii. 5. Impf. with Wâw cons. הָפִּים, iii. 7.

320. יָפ [26] (pârâdîh), separate (יָפ), Nîph. Impf. הָפִּים, ii. 10.

321. יָפ [28] (pârâ), bear fruit

322. יָפ [115] (pîrî), m., fruit.


324. יָפ [160] (pîthâh), m., opening, door.

325. יָפ [268] (qô'n), c., sheep, flock, collective.

326. יָפ [13] (qâbhâ'), m., army, host.

327. יָפ [33] (qâdâ), m., side, with prep. and suf. יָפ, vi. 16.

328. יָפ [203] (qâddîq), m., just, righteous.


330. יָפ [509] (qâwâ), Qâl not used, (יָפ), Prâl יָפ, put, command, Impf. apoc. with Wâw cons. יָפ.

331. יָפ (qâlê), pr. n. Zillah.

332. יָפ [16] (qêlêm), m., image, likeness, i. 26, 27.

333. יָפ [42] (qâlî), m., side, rib, pl. יָפ, pl.

334. יָפ [31] (qâmîb), sprout, (יָפ), Hîph. make sprout, Impf. with Wâw cons. יָפ, ii. 5,
Vocabulary of Genesis I—VIII.

335. ְיָקָל [54] (qā’āq), cry out ('ו Gutt.), Part. act. plur. ְיָקָל, iv. 10.

336. יְפִיךְ [39] (yippōr), c., little bird.

337. יֶהוֹ [61] (qēdāhem), m., front, east, as adv. before.


339. יֶהוֹ [171] (qādās), be pure, clean, holy, Přēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. יֶהוֹ, ii. 3.

340. יֶהוֹ [48] (qāwa), be strong (יִהַ), Niph. assemble, gather together, Impf. יֶהוֹ, i. 9.

341. יְלָד [500] (qōl), m., voice, sound.

342. יְלָד [450] (qōm), rise up, (יִהַ), Impf. with Wāw consec. יְלָד, iv. 8, Hitph. יְלָד, vi. 18.

343. יְלָד [45] (qōmā), f., stature, height.

344. יְלָד [12] (qōp), m., thorn.

345. יְלָד [56] (qātōn), adj. little.

346. יְלָד (qāyēn), pr. n. Cain.

347. יְלָד (qēnān), pr. n. Cainan.

348. יְלָד [20] (qāyīq), m., fruit-harvest, summer.

349. יְלָד [82] (qālāl), be light in weight, be diminished, (יִהַ), Přēl make light of, curse.


351. יָנ [81] (qānā), get, acquire (יִהַ), iv. 1.

352. יָנ [65] (qēp), m., end.

353. יָנ [80] (const. יָנ), [90] (qāsē) (=יָנ), m., end.

354. יָנ [54] (qāqīr), m., harvest.

355. יָנ [1] (qūr), m., cold.

356. יָנ [855] (qārā), call ('ו Gutt. and יִהַ), Impf. with Wāw consec. יָנ, i. 5, Niph. Impf. יָנ, ii. 28.

357. יָנ [1295] (rā’ā), see, look (יִהַ and יִהַ Gutt. and יִהַ), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יָנ, i. 4, vi. 2.

358. יָנ [600] (rē’s), m., head, pl. יָנ.

359. יָנ [177] (rē’sōn), adj. first.

360. יָנ [51] (rē’sīth), f., denom. from יָנ, beginning.

361. יָנ [466] (rābh), m., much, many, fem. יָנ.

362. יָנ [17] (rābhābh), multiply, ('ו Gutt. and יִהַ), Inf. const. יָנ, vi. 1.
363. רָבָה [243] (răḇāh), increase
(‘ג Gutt. and ב’ם), Impf. apoc. לָבָה, i. 22, Inv. לָוָה, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הָרָבָה, Inf. abs. הָרָבָה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. הרַבּוּת, iii. 16.

372. רָפִי [56] (rāfī), m., fragrance.

373. רָמָס [14] (rāmāṣ), creep,
(‘ג Gutt.), Part. act. with art. רָמַס, i. 26, fem. רָמָס, i. 21.

374. רָמָס [17] (rēmēṣ), m.,
creeping thing.

375. רָע [650] (rā‘),
(adj. bad, evil.

376. רָע [rā‘], f., badness,
v wickedness.

377. רָע [183] (rā‘), feed, tend,
(‘ג and ‘ר Gutt. and ב’ם), Part. act. const. רָע, iv. 2.

378. רָג [rāq], adv. only.

379. רָק [17] (rāqî‘a‘), m., ex-
panse, const. רָק, i. 20.

380. רָק [131] (rāqî‘a‘), remain,
Niph. be left, vii. 23, (‘ר Gutt.).


365. רָבָה [260] (rōghēl), c., foot,
with suf. הֵרָבָה, viii. 9.

366. רָבָה [25] (răḇāh), have
dominion, rule (‘ג Gutt. and ב’ם), Impf. רָבָה, i. 26, Inv. לָבָה, i. 23.

367. רָבָה [11] (rā‘āḇ) and רָבָה
(ri‘āḇ), Qāl not used, Hiph. inhale, smell, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. רָבָה, viii. 21.

368. רָבָה [375] (rā‘āḇ), f.,
breath, spirit.

369. רָב [193] (rāḇ), be high,
become high, rise, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. רָב, vii. 17. (‘ג Gutt. and ב’ם).

370. רָב [21] (rōhāḇh), m.,
breadth, with suf. הָרָבָה, vi. 15.

371. רָב [3] (răḇḥaph), Qāl not
used, (‘ג and ‘ר Gutt.),

372. רָפִי [56] (rāfī), m., fragrance.

373. רָמָס [14] (rāmāṣ), creep,
(‘ג Gutt.), Part. act. with art. רָמַס, i. 26, fem. רָמַס, i. 21.

374. רָמָס [17] (rēmēṣ), m.,
creeping thing.

375. רָע [650] (rā‘),
(adj. bad, evil.

376. רָע [rā‘], f., badness,
v wickedness.

377. רָע [183] (rā‘), feed, tend,
(‘ג and ‘ר Gutt. and ב’ם), Part. act. const. רָע, iv. 2.

378. רָג [rāq], adv. only.

379. רָק [17] (rāqî‘a‘), m., ex-
panse, const. רָק, i. 20.

380. רָק [131] (rāqî‘a‘), remain,
Niph. be left, vii. 23, (‘ר Gutt.).

381. רָע [96] (rēḇā‘), f., seven,
sevenfold, ii. 2, רָע, sevenfold, iv. 15.

382. רָע [70] (rēḇēḵa‘), rest,
cease, Impf. with Wāw consec. רָע, ii. 2.

383. רָע [1] (rēḇā‘), only in

385. בָּשׁ [1100] (šābh), turn, (י"ע), Impf. 2d sg. בֵּשֵׁה, iii. 19.

386. לָשׁ [3] (šāph), bruise, crush, (י"ע), Impf. לָשׁ, iii. 15.

387. נָשׁ [151] (šāḥath), Qāl not used, (י"ע Gutt.), Přél destroy, corrupt; Niph. Impf. with Wāw consecc. נָשׁ, vi. 11.

388. נָשִׁ [85] (šāth), put, place, (י"ע), Perf. נָשׁ, iv. 25, Impf. 1st sg. נָשׁ, iii. 15.

389. נֶשָׁ [5] (šākhākh), subside, Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. נֶשָׁ, viii. 1, (י"ע).

390. נֶבָךְ [127] (šākhān), abide, dwell, Hiph. Impf. with Wāw consecc. נֶבָךְ.

391. נָלָשׁ [837] (šālāh), send, put forth (י"ע Gutt.), Impf. נָלָשׁ, Přél Impf. with Wāw consecutive and suf. נָלָשׁ, iii. 23.

392. נָלָשׁ (m. נָלָשָׁ) (šālōḵ), f., three; ordinal נָלָשׁ, third, pl. נָלָשׁ, third-story cells, נָלָשׁ, thirty.

393. נָשׁ (šām), adv. there.

394. נָשִׁ [850] (šēm), m., name.

395. נָשׁ (šēm), pr. n. Shem.

396. נָשְׁ (400) (šāmāyīm), m., only in pl. heavens.

397. נָשְׁ (m. הִנְשָׁה) (šōmōnē), f. eight, נָשְׁ, eighty.

398. נָשְׁ (1104) (šāmā), hear, listen to (י"ע Gutt.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw consecc. נָשְׁ, iii. 8, Inv. נָשְׁ, iv. 23.

399. נָשִׁ [460] (šāmār), keep, watch, Inf. const. with prep. and suf. נָשִׁ, ii. 15, Part. act. נָשִׁ, iv. 9.

400. נָשִׁ [22] (šānā), f., year, pl. נָשִׁ.

401. נָשִׁ [150] (šēnāl), adj. second, pl. נָשָׁ, second-story cells, vi. 16.

402. נָשִׁ (const. נָשִׁ) [680] (šānāyīm), m., cardinal two, f. נָשִׁ, const. נָשִׁ, iv. 19.


404. נָשִׁ [74] (šāqā), Qāl not used, Hiph. נָשִׁ, give to drink, ii. 6.
405. בִּלְתַיָּם [14] (šarrāq), swarm, be many ('y Gutt.), i. 20.
406. בְּלֵי [15] (šērēq), m., swarm, collective reptiles.
407. שֶׁשֶּׁשֶּׁשֶּׁשֶּׁשֶּׁשֶּׁש (m. שֵׁשְׁשֶׁש [26] (šēš), f., six, ordinal שֶׁשֶּׁשֶּׁש, sixth, i. 31.
408. בֶּשֶּׁש (šēth), pr. n. Seth.
409. בֶּשֶּׁש [330] (sādhē), m., field, open country.
410. בֶּשֶּׁש [4] (sī(ā)ḥ), m., shrub, bush.
411. בֶּשֶּׁש and בֶּשֶּׁש [603] (šēm), put, set, place, ('"y), Impf. בֶּשֶּׁש, apoc. בֶּשֶּׁש, with Wāw consec. בֶּשֶּׁש, ii. 8.
412. בֶּשֶּׁש [76] (sākhāl), look at, behold, Hiph. make wise, Inf. const. בֶּשֶּׁש, iii. 6.
413. בֶּשֶּׁש (const. בֶּשֶּׁש) [26] (tē’wē), f., desire.
414. בֶּשֶּׁש [37] (tē’ēnā), f., fig., fig-tree.
415. בֶּשֶּׁש [28] (tēbhā), f., ark.
416. בֶּשֶּׁש [20] (tōhā), m., wasteness, desolation.
417. בֶּשֶּׁש [35] (tēhōm), c., abyss, deep.
419. בֶּשֶּׁש [430] (tāwēkh), m., midst, const. בֶּשֶּׁש, i. 6.
420. בֶּשֶּׁש [39] (tāl’dhōth), f. pl., generations, history.
421. בֶּשֶּׁש (tēbāth), prep. under.
422. בֶּשֶּׁש [20] (tēḥī), m., lowest part, pl. בֶּשֶּׁש, vi. 16.
423. בֶּשֶּׁש (const. בֶּשֶּׁש) [90] (tāmīm), m., perfect, complete.
424. בֶּשֶּׁש [1] (tānān), m., water-serpent, monster, pl. בֶּשֶּׁש, i. 21.
426. בֶּשֶּׁש [54] (tēphās), catch, (harp strings), play, Part. act. בֶּשֶּׁש, iv. 21.
427. בֶּשֶּׁש (const. בֶּשֶּׁש) [7] (tārdēmā), f., deep sleep, ii. 21.
429. בֶּשֶּׁש (const. בֶּשֶּׁש) (m. בֶּשֶּׁש) [58] (tēsā), nine, בֶּשֶּׁש, ninety.
Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
ad, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 58, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bzelium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.
bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 182.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behind, v., 412.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both...and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.
bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 38.
Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 88.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 389.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 188.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of Manual.
complete, 423.
do, 307.
conceive, 106.
dominion, 223.
conception, 107.
dominion, have, 366.
consecrate, 339.
door, 324.
corrupt, 387.
dove, 160.
country, open, 409.
dried up, be, 158.
covenant, 69.
drink, give, 404.
cover, 187. [189.
drive, 83.
cover (with pitch),
dry land, 143, 154.
covering, 220.
dry up, 141.
crafty, 304.
dryness, 143.
create, 67.
dust, 295.
creature, living, 128.
dwell, 174, 390.
creep, 373.
decree, 174.
creeping thing, 374.
dEar, give, 11.
crouch, 384.
earth, 5, 40.
crush, 386.
east, 337.
cry out, 335.
eastward, 338.
cubit, 29.
et, 22.
curdle, 276.
cut 67. [146.
eight-y, 397.
cutting instrument,
elder, 76.
Darkness, 147
emptiness, 52.
daughter, 72.
encamp, 266.
dawn, 66.
end, 352, 353.
day, 159.
ended, be, 183.
deceive, 268.
enmity, 18.
deep, 417.	Enoch, 139.
deep sleep, 427.	Enosh, 32.
deluge, 207.
eternity, 281.
desire, v., 135.
Eve, 122.
desire, 135, 413, 428.
even, but, 34.
desolation, 416.
evening, 302.
destroy, 213, 387.
every, 181.
devour, 22.
evil, 375.
die, 77, 211. [349.
existing, being, 170.
diminished, be, 140.
expel, 83.
divide, 50, 65.
expire, 77.
dividing, 50.
eye, 287.
Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
fall, 258.
 family, 236.
fat-ness, 130.
father, 1.
favor, 138.
fear, 171.
feed, 377.
female, 260.
field, 409.
fifth, 137.
fig-tree, 414.
find, 230.
finish, 183.
first, 359.
first-born, 59.
fish, 88.
five, 187.
flame, 196.
flesh, 71.
flock, 325.
flood, 207.
fly, v., 282.
food, 23, 197, 206.
foot, 365.
for, 63, 180, 192.
forge, v., 198.
form, v., 67, 168.
form, 169.
forsake, 285.
fountain, 227.
four, 38.
fowl, 283.
fragrance, 372.
free, set, 132.
fresh, 151.
from, 224.
from upon, 291.
front, 337.
fruit, 322.
fruit, bear, 321.
fugitive, 242.
full, be, 221.

Garden, 81.
gather, 34.
gather together, 340.
gathering, 231.
generation, 88, 420.
going, 351.
giants, 257.
Gihon, 79.
girdle, 119.
give, 285.
give rain, 216.
give rest, 245.
glittering blade, 196.
glow, 144.
go, 100.
go about, 100.
go in, 54.
go out, 187.
go up, 292.
God, 26.
gold, 110.
good, be, 161.
good, 149.
grace, 138.
grass, tender, 94.
great, 76.
green herb, 306.
greenness, 173.
grievance, 298.
grieve oneself, 297.
ground, 5.
guilt, 280.

Ham, 133.
hammer, v., 198.

hand, 155.
happen, 99.
harp, 185.
harvest, 354.
he, 98.
head, 358.
hear, 398.
heart, 194.
heat, 134.
heavens, 396.
heal, 301.
height, 342.
help, 286.
herb, green, 306.
hero, 74.
Hiddekel, 120.
hide, 117, 271.
hide oneself, 103.
high, 73.
high, be, 369.
history, 420.
hold, 182.
hole, 181.
holy, be, 339.
host, 326.
house, 58.
household, 58.
hover over, 371.
hundred, 204.

I, 33.
if, 28.
image, 90, 332.
imagination, 169.
in, 48.
in behalf of, 63.
in, go, 54.
in presence of, 240.
increase, 363.
inhal, 367.

Irad, 239.
iron, 68.

Jabal, 152.
Japheth, 156.
Jared, 172.
Jehovah, 157.
journey, 92.
Jubal, 158.
judge, 87.
just, 328.

Keep, 399.
kill, 105.
kind, 219.
knee, bend the, 70.
know, 156.

Labor, 299.
Lamech, 201.
land, dry, 143, 154.
lattice, 37.
leaf, 293.
leave, 285.
left, be, 380.
length, 39.
lest, 60, 314.
lie down, 364.
life, 126.
lift up, 262.
light, 8, 205, 329.
light (not dark), be, 7.
light, be, 349.
light, give, 7.
lights, 329.
like, 176.
likeness, 90, 332.
listen, 11.
listen to, 398.
little, 343.
live, 127, 129. living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
lo! 101.
longing, 428.
look, v., 357, 403.
look, 234.
look at, 412.
loose, 132.
lowest part, 422.
lucent, 205.
lyre, 185.

Mahalaleel, 209.
make, 307.
make sprout, 234.
make, 113.
man, 4, 20.
man of valor, 74.
many, 361.
many, be, 406.
Mehujael, 214.
Methushael, 237.
Methuselah, 238.
midst, 419.
might, 179.
mighty, be, 75.
mist, 3.
monster, 424.
month, 121.
moon, new, 121.
more, yea, 36.
morning, 66.
mother, 27.
mountain, 104.
mouth, 313.
much, 361.
multiply, 362.

Naamah, 254.
naked, 290, 304.

part, lowest, 422.
pass, come to, 99.
pass over, 278.
perfect, 423.
pipe, 277.
pitch, -wood, 82.
pity, 247.
place, v., 388, 411.
place, 232.
plan, 215.
plant, v., 250.
plant, 306.
play, 426.
pleasancen, 251.
present, 226.
prudent, 304.
pure, be, 339.
purpose, 215.
put, 388, 411.
put forth, 391.
put on, 195.

Pain, 298, 299.
pain, suffer, 123, 297.
paln, 188.
park, 81.

Rain, 84.
rain, give, 216.
raven, 303.
reed, 277.
regard, 403.
remain, 380.
remember, 112.
rend, 317.
repent, 247.
reptiles, 406.
rest, v., 245, 382.
rest, 251.
rest, give, 245.
resting, a, 225.
resting place, 225.
rise up, 342, 369.
river, 248.
rule, 223.
rule over, 235.

Sardonyx, 384.
say, 30.
sea, 164.
season, 210.
second, -story, 400.
seclude, 263.
see, 357.
seed, 116.
seed, yield, 115.
seed-time, 116.
send, 391.
separate, 50, 320.
separation, 49.
serpent, 248.
serpent, water-, 424.
serve, 272.
set, 411.
set free, 182.
set time, 210.
Seth, 408.
seven, -th, -fold, 381.
sew together, 425.
sheep, 325.
Shem, 395.
shine, 7.
show, 239.
shower, 84.
shrub, 410.
shut, 67, 269.
side, 327, 333.
sign, 9.
sin, 125, 280.
sister, 18.
sit, 174.
six, -th, 407.
skin, 284.
slay, 105.
sleep, 175.
sleep, deep, 427.
smell, 367.
smite, 241, 252.
so, 184.
sol, 188.
son, 61.
song, 31.
soul, 259.
sound, 341.
sow, 115.
species, 219.
spirit, 264, 368.
spring, 227.
sprout, 93, 334.
sprout, make, 334.
star, 178.
stature, 343.
step, one, 316.
still, 278.
stone, 2.
street, 124.
strength, 179.
strike, 252.
strong, be, 75.
subdue, 177.
subside, 389.
substance, 233.
suffer pain, 297.
summer, 348.
surely, 21.
swarm, v., 405.
swarm, 406.
sweat, 114.
sword, 142.
take, 202.
taken, be, 202.
tell, 289.
ten, 309, 310.
tend, 877.
tender grass, 94.
tent, 6.
tenth, 308.
that, conj., 180.
that not, 60.
the, 95.
then, 10.
there, 393.
therefore, 184.
these, 25.
they, 102.
third, 392.
thirty, 392.
this, 109.
thistle, 91.
thorn, 344.
thorny plant, 91.
ou, 47.
three, 392.
thus, 184.
Tigris, 120.
till, v., 272.
till, 274.
time, 311.
time set, 210.
to, 192.
tool, 146.
totality, 181.
touch, 241.
tread, one, 316.
tread upon, 177.
tree, 296.
true that? is it, 86.
Tubal-Cain, 418.
tunic, 191.
turn, 102, 266, 355.
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. | [383 within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, without, from, 124. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| which, 44. | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | ? , 96. |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| Wait, 123. | wipe out, 213. | |
WORD LISTS.
WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>אלי</th>
<th>8.</th>
<th>ב</th>
<th>15.</th>
<th>שע</th>
<th>22.</th>
<th>ר</th>
<th>3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ב</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>י</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>ט</td>
<td>24.</td>
<td>ש</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

| 27. | אוף | 37. | מ | 47. | תע | 57. | ע | 8. |
| 29. | ג | 39. | ב | 49. | נו | 59. | ר | 10. |
| 30. | ח | 40. | כ | 50. | ג | 60. | שבע | 11. |
| 31. | ד | 41. | י | 51. | פג | 61. | שמח | 12. |
| 32. | ה | 42. | ג | 52. | פה | 62. | שפם | 13. |
| 33. | ג | 43. | ב | 53. | פל | 63. | שמא | 14. |
| 34. | ח | 44. | לה | 54. | מ | 64. | שם | 15. |
| 35. | ד | 45. | לה | 55. | ע | 65. | ביכ | 16. |
| 36. | ה | 46. | לה | 56. | ענה | 66. | ב | 17. |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

<p>| 64. | אבר | 66. | בוש | 68. | ב | 70. | ב | 18. |
| 65. | אמא | 67. | במא | 69. | בכא | 71. | ב | 19. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List IV.</th>
<th>Verbs occurring 50-100 times.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>115. ענה</td>
<td>130. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116. דבר</td>
<td>131. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117. דיבר</td>
<td>132. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118. הקיב</td>
<td>133. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119. הבז</td>
<td>134. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120. הבז</td>
<td>135. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121. הבז</td>
<td>136. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122. הבז</td>
<td>137. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. הבז</td>
<td>138. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124. הבז</td>
<td>139. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. הבז</td>
<td>140. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126. הבז</td>
<td>141. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127. הבז</td>
<td>142. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128. הבז</td>
<td>143. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129. הבז</td>
<td>144. חזרל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175. פלט</td>
<td>184. קֹהֶה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176. פָּלָל</td>
<td>185. קֹעָה</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177. פָּעל</td>
<td>186. רָם</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178. פָּרָר</td>
<td>187. רֶפֶן</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179. פָּרָשָׁה</td>
<td>188. רֵךְ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180. פָרַע</td>
<td>189. רוּב</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181. פָרָה</td>
<td>190. רֶבֶב</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182. פָרָה</td>
<td>191. בָּן</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183. פָּרָה</td>
<td>192. רַעַע</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST V.**

**Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.**

| 1. אֶב | 11. בֵּית | 21. לָב | 31. כֶּל |
| 2. אֶרֶם | 12. בּ | 22. מַכָּה | 32. בֵּרָשׁ |
| 3. אֶרְיָה | 13. בֵּבֶר | 23. מִים | 33. רַאס |
| 4. אָה | 14. בְּרֹע | 24. מְלָת | 34. שַׁבְעָה |
| 5. אָה | 15. בּ | 25. נַמש | 35. שָׁם |
| 6. אָה | 16. בּ | 26. עֶבֶר | 36. שֵׁנִים |
| 7. אָש | 17. פְּרוֹב | 27. יַעַנ | 37. שְׁבָע |
| 8. אָלְדָּה | 18. בּ | 28. עָר | 38. יָרָה |
| 9. אָלֶז | 19. בּ | 29. עֲד | 39. אוֹב |
| 10. אֶז | 20. בֵּית | 30. אוֹב |

**Note:** The table above includes Hebrew nouns, listed in numerical order from 175 to 208, with their corresponding Hebrew and English translations. The list is categorized as nouns occurring 500–5000 times.
# LIST VI.

**Nouns occurring 300–500 times.**

| 38. | אֶרֶץ | 48. | בָּרָב | 58. | מָקוֹם | 68. | פָּה |
| 39. | צַוְלָה | 49. | מַשְׁפָּט | 59. | נָבָא | 69. | בֵּן |
| 40. | אְלָלָה | 50. | הָמֵש | 60. | בַּע | 70. | רֵיח |
| 41. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 51. | הָרָב | 61. | סֶבֶך | 71. | שֶׁדֶּה |
| 42. | אוֹשֵׁה | 52. | בֵּית | 62. | אוּלָּה | 72. | שֶׁר |
| 43. | בָּרְפָּה | 53. | כֵּפָל | 63. | אוּלֶּם | 73. | שֶׁלֶש |
| 44. | בָּתִּים | 54. | בָּקָה | 64. | עַמ | 74. | שֵׁם |
| 45. | בָּרוֹלָה | 55. | לַחְם | 65. | אֶשֶׁר | 75. | שֶׁנָּה |
| 46. | נָגַי | 56. | מְלָכָה | 66. | אוֹשְׁר | 76. | מָעו |
| 47. | בָּמָה | 57. | מְלָחָה | 67. | אוֹת |

# LIST VII.

**Nouns occurring 200–300 times.**

| 77. | אוּן | 87. | בֵּשֶׁר | 97. | מַצְאִיר | 107. | אוּן |
| 78. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 88. | בֹּנֶל | 98. | מֹעָר | 108. | אוֹרְבֶּה |
| 79. | אוֹלָל | 89. | בּוּר | 99. | מַתְנָה | 109. | אוֹלָל |
| 80. | אוֹלֶּה | 90. | נֶפֶש | 100. | מַמְשָׁה | 110. | אוֹלֶּה |
| 81. | אוֹמָה | 91. | הָלָי | 101. | מָלַא | 111. | אוֹמָה |
| 82. | אוֹלָה | 92. | הוֹן | 102. | מָנָה | 112. | אוֹלָה |
| 83. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 93. | בִּבְרָד | 103. | מַעָּשֶׁה | 113. | אוֹרְבֶּה |
| 84. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 94. | בּוֹכֶּה | 104. | מִשְׁפָּחֵה | 114. | אוֹרְבֶּה |
| 85. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 95. | לִבּוֹב | 105. | נְחָלָה | 115. | אוֹרְבֶּה |
| 86. | אוֹרְבֶּה | 96. | לִילָה | 106. | אוֹרְבֶּה |
LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116. יֶעַר 134. יֶעַר 152. יֶעַר 169. יֶעַר
117. דְּרַמִּים 135. דְּרַמִּים 153. דְּרַמִּים 170. דְּרַמִּים
118. חָכָם 136. חָכָם 154. חָכָם 171. חָכָם
119. נְבֶד 137. נְבֶד 155. נְבֶד 172. נְבֶד
120. בְּנֵז 138. בְּנֵז 156. בְּנֵז 173. בְּנֵז
121. נֵר 139. נֵר 157. נֵר 174. נֵר
122. נַח 140. נַח 158. נַח 175. נַח
123. נְבֶד 141. נְבֶד 159. נְבֶד 176. נְבֶד
124. נֵר 142. נֵר 160. נֵר 177. נֵר
125. לֹא 143. לֹא 161. לֹא 178. לֹא
126. מַכֵּס 144. מַכֵּס 162. מַכֵּס 179. מַכֵּס
127. מַכֵּס 145. מַכֵּס 163. מַכֵּס 180. מַכֵּס
128. פָּרַס 146. פָּרַס 164. פָּרַס 181. פָּרַס
129. מֶלֶכֶת 147. מֶלֶכֶת 165. מֶלֶכֶת 182. מֶלֶכֶת
130. מֶלֶכֶת 148. מֶלֶכֶת 166. מֶלֶכֶת 183. מֶלֶכֶת
131. מֶלֶכֶת 149. מֶלֶכֶת 167. מֶלֶכֶת 184. מֶלֶכֶת
132. מֶלֶכֶת 150. מֶלֶכֶת 168. מֶלֶכֶת 185. מֶלֶכֶת
133. מֶלֶכֶת 151. מֶלֶכֶת

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186. מַזְמַר 191. מַזְמַר 196. מַזְמַר 201. מַזְמַר
187. מַזְמַר 192. מַזְמַר 197. מַזְמַר 202. מַזְמַר
188. מַזְמַר 193. מַזְמַר 198. מַזְמַר 203. מַזְמַר
189. מַזְמַר 194. מַזְמַר 199. מַזְמַר 204. מַזְמַר
190. מַזְמַר 195. מַזְמַר 200. מַזְמַר 205. מַזְמַר
Word Lists.

206. בֵּן 234. התוּר 262. מֶּיצֶּה 290. פְּאָה
207. בֹּכֵה 235. הָמָם 263. מַקְּדוֹשׁ 291. צָרָה
208. בְּצִילָה 236. הָזָה 264. מְכֻנֶּה 292. צְרֵרָה
209. בִּירֵל 237. חַיָּה 265. מַרְוֹם 293. הָדָם
210. בְּרֵכָה 238. מְרַפֵּה 266. לָשָׁה 294. קְפָרָה
211. בֶּן 239. לִשָּׁה 267. מְשָׁחָה 295. קְפָרָה
212. בַּזְּרָה 240. בַּעַר 268. מְשָׁמָה 296. קְפָרָה
213. בֶּן 241. כֵּסָא 269. מְשָׁלֹק 297. קְפָרָה
214. בַּנָּר 242. יָזָר 270. יַבְּרָה 298. קְפָרָה
215. בַּנָּו 243. יָסָמ 271. יָנָה 299. קְפָרָה
216. בַּנָּלָה 244. יָלָד 272. יַנְחָה 300. קְפָרָה
217. בַּנָּה 245. יַר 273. יַסְלָה 301. קְפָרָה
218. בַּנָּה 246. יַרְגָּע 274. יַסְלָה 302. קְפָרָה
219. בַּנָּה 247. יַשָּׁה 275. יַסְלָה 303. קְפָרָה
220. בַּנָּה 248. כָּסֵל 276. יַסְרָה 304. קְפָרָה
221. בַּנָּה 249. כֶּרֶב 277. רַע 305. קְפָרָה
222. בַּנָּה 250. כֶּתָּה 278. רִוָה 306. קְפָרָה
223. בַּנָּה 251. מְנַהֵל 279. רָו 307. קְפָרָה
224. בַּנָּה 252. מִנָּה 280. רו 308. קְפָרָה
225. בַּנָּה 253. מִדָּה 281. רו 309. קְפָרָה
226. בַּנָּה 254. מְדִינָה 282. רוּין 310. קְפָרָה
227. בַּנָּה 255. מַדָּר 283. רוּל 311. קְפָרָה
228. בַּנָּה 256. מַחֲרֵד 284. רוּךְ 312. קְפָרָה
229. בַּנָּה 257. מַחֲרֵד 285. רוּפְיָה 313. קְפָרָה
230. בַּנָּה 258. מַחֲרֵד 286. רוֹאִי 314. קְפָרָה
231. בַּנָּה 259. מַחֲשֵׁבָה 287. רוּוֹאִי 315. קְפָרָה
232. בַּנָּה 260. מַלּוֹכַת 288. רוּרָה 316. קְפָרָה
233. בַּנָּה 261. מָעָם 289. רוּוֹר 317. קְפָרָה
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>318. שׁוּר</th>
<th>322. שֵׁמֶה</th>
<th>326. שִׁשִּׁים</th>
<th>330. חֲטָלָה</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>319.</td>
<td>יָר</td>
<td>323.</td>
<td>327. קִימָם</td>
<td>331. חֶרְמוֹת</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.</td>
<td>שֵׁלַח</td>
<td>324. שֵׁפֶחַ</td>
<td>328. חַפֶּרֶת</td>
<td>332. חֲשׁוֹעַ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.</td>
<td>שֵׁלֵך</td>
<td>325. שָׁכַל</td>
<td>329. חָפָרָה</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. Eat
2. Say
3. Go in
4. Speak
5. Be
6. Go
7. Know
8. Bring forth
9. Go out
10. Sit, dwell
11. Take
12. Die
13. Lift up
14. Give
15. Pass over
16. Go up
17. Stand
18. Do, make
19. Command
20. Rise, stand
21. Call, meet
22. See
23. Put
24. Turn
25. Send
26. Hear

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. Love
28. Gather
29. Build
30. Seek
31. Bless
32. Remember
33. Be strong
34. Sin
35. Live
36. Be able
37. Add
38. Be afraid
39. Go down
40. Possess
41. Deliver
42. Prepare
43. Complete
44. Cut
45. Write
46. Be full
47. Be king
48. Find
49. Make known
50. Stretch out
51. Smite
52. Fall
53. Snatch, deliver
54. Turn aside
55. Serve
56. Answer
57. Visit
58. Multiply
59. Be high
60. Lie down
61. Keep
62. Judge
63. Drink

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. Perish
65. Be firm
66. Be ashamed
67. Trust
68. Perceive
69. Weep
70. Redeem
71. Be great
72. Sojourn
73. Reveal
74. Tread, seek
75. Praise
76. Kill
77. Sacrifice
78. Pollute, begin
79. Encamp
80. Impute, think
81. Be unclean
| 82. Thank    | 93. Depart    | 104. Hate   |
| 83. Be good  | 94. Surround  | 105. Burn   |
| 84. Be left  | 95. Number    | 106. Ask    |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon   | 107. Swear  |
| 86. Conceal  | 97. Turn about| 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover    | 98. Bury      | 109. Do obeisance |
| 89. Fight    | 100. Draw near| 111. Dwell  |
| 90. Capture  | 101. Pursue   | 112. Cast   |
| 91. Touch    | 102. Run      | 113. Be whole |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed     | 114. Minister |

**LIST IV.**

**Verbs occurring 50–100 times.**

| 115. Be willing | 141. Reprove   | 167. Shut   |
| 117. Bind       | 143. Pour out   | 169. Awake  |
| 118. Curse      | 144. Form       | 170. Assist |
| 119. Choose     | 145. Cast, instruct | 171. Be afflicted|
| 120. Swallow    | 146. Wash       | 172. Arrange|
| 121. Consume    | 147. Be provoked | 173. Redeem |
| 123. Create     | 149. Lodge      | 175. Separate, bewon- |
| 124. Flee       | 150. Learn      | 176. Pray  |
| 125. Cleave, cling | 151. Measure    | 177. Do, make |
| 126. Turn, overthrow | 152. Hasten   | 178. Break, fail |
| 129. Sow        | 155. Anoint     | 181. Watch, cover |
| 131. Be pained, bring | 157. Look, regard | 183. Be light |
| 132. Be sick    | 158. Drive away | 184. Get, obtain |
| 133. Distribute | 159. Rest       | 185. Rend   |
| 134. Be gracious| 160. Inherit    | 186. Have mercy |
| 136. Be angry [silent] | 162. Know, be ignorant | 188. Be far off |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be | 163. Set | 189. Strive |
| 138. Be dismayed | 164. Be pre-eminent | 190. Ride |
| 139. Be clean   | 165. Keep, watch | 191. Sing, cry aloud |
| 140. Be dry     | 166. Reach      | 192. Be evil |
| 193. Heal | 199. Kill | 205. Drink |
| 194. Be pleased | 200. Sing | 206. Finish |
| 195. Suffice | 201. Put | 207. Catch, seize |
| 197. Cease, rest [per | 203. Destroy [tonished | [trumpet) |
| 198. Destroy | 204. Be desolate, as- |

LIST V.

**Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.**

| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing |

LIST VI.

**Nouns occurring 300–500 times.**

<p>| 33. Master | 44. Daughter | 50. Five |
| 39. Tent | 45. Great | 51. Sword |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 46. Nation | 52. Sea |
| 41. Four | 47. Blood | 53. Article, vessel |
| 42. Woman | 48. Gold | 54. Silver |
| 43. Cattle | 49. New, month | 55. Bread |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>56.</th>
<th>Altar</th>
<th>63.</th>
<th>Age, eternity</th>
<th>70.</th>
<th>Spirit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>War</td>
<td>64.</td>
<td>Tree</td>
<td>71.</td>
<td>Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>Place</td>
<td>65.</td>
<td>(Ten)-teen</td>
<td>72.</td>
<td>Prince</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>Judgment</td>
<td>66.</td>
<td>Twenty</td>
<td>73.</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>Prophet</td>
<td>67.</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>74.</td>
<td>Heavens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Around</td>
<td>68.</td>
<td>Mouth</td>
<td>75.</td>
<td>Gate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST VII.**

**Nouns occurring 200–300 times.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>77.</th>
<th>Stone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>Ram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>Mighty one, God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>Cubit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>Noe, anger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>Ark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>Garment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>Morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>Covenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>Flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>Boundary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>Seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>Sin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>Kindness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>Honor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>Palm of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>Exceedingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td>Season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>Camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>Rod, tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.</td>
<td>Messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>Offering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>Inheritance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>Boy, servant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>Iniquity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>Flock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>Midst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>Foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>Friend, neigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>Wicked [bor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>Six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST VIII.**

**Nouns occurring 100–200 times.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>116.</th>
<th>Ear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>Forty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118.</td>
<td>First-born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119.</td>
<td>Herd, cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.</td>
<td>Hero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.</td>
<td>Generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.</td>
<td>Sacrifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123.</td>
<td>Old man, elder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.</td>
<td>Wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>Wise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>Wisdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>Heat, fury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>Fifty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>Half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>Statute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132.</td>
<td>Statute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.</td>
<td>Together, alike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.</td>
<td>Wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.</td>
<td>Right hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.</td>
<td>There is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>Straight, upright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>Lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>Wing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>Throne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>Vineyard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>Tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144.</td>
<td>Pasture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.</td>
<td>Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.</td>
<td>Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147.</td>
<td>Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148.</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149.</td>
<td>Above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.</td>
<td>Commandment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151.</td>
<td>Appearance [nsole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152.</td>
<td>Dwelling, taber-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.</td>
<td>South country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154.</td>
<td>Valley, brook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.</td>
<td>Bronze, copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156.</td>
<td>Prince</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157.</td>
<td>Horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158. Book</td>
<td>168. Righteousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159. Service</td>
<td>169. Adversary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160. Congregation</td>
<td>170. First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161. Dust</td>
<td>171. Abundance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165. Fruit</td>
<td>175. Lip, shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166. Door</td>
<td>176. Rod, tribe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LIST IX.**

**Nouns occurring 50–100 times.**

| 186. Needy      | 213. Mighty one, man        | 240. Clean        |
| 190. Sign       | 217. Vine                   | 244. Child, youth |
| 191. Possession | 218. Stranger               | 245. Forest       |
| 192. Last       | 219. Pestilence             | 246. Curtain      |
| 193. Latter end | 220. Honey                  | 247. Deliverance  |
| 194. God        | 221. Door                   | 248. Fool         |
| 195. Leader, ox | 222. Knowledge              | 249. Cherub       |
| 196. Widow      | 223. Temple                 | 250. Shoulder     |
| 197. Faithfulness | 224. Multitude             | 251. Tower        |
| 198. Saying     | 225. Male                   | 252. Shield       |
| 201. Way, path  | 228. Festival               | 255. Chastisemant,|
| 202. Lion       | 229. Fresh, new             | 256. Psalm [warning|
| 203. Lion       | 230. Wheat                  | 257. East         |
| 204. Length     | 231. Fat                    | 258. To-morrow    |
| 205. Fire-offering | 232. Dream               | 259. Thought      |
| 207. High-place | 234. He-ass                 | 261. A little     |
| 208. Master, Baal | 235. Violence              | 262. Unleavened food|
| 209. Iron       | 236. Favor, grace           | 263. Sanctuary    |
| 211. Pride      | 238. Reproach               | 265. High place   |
| 212. Might      | 239. Darkness               | 266. Burden, tribute|
267. Anointed one  289. Nakedness  311. Rejoicing
268. Observance  290. Side  312. Hairy, goat
269. Weight  291. Rock  313. Underworld
270. Vow  292. Adversity  314. Remnant
271. Libation  293. Before, east  315. Seventh
272. Maiden  294. Small  316. Seventy
274. Rock  296. Wall  318. Ox
275. Fine flour  297. Stalk  319. Song
276. Over, beyond  298. End  320. Table
278. Testimony  300. Harvest  322. Desolation, waste
279. Skin, leather  301. Offering  323. Tooth
281. Strength  303. Horn  325. Shekel
283. Labor, misery  305. Beginning  327. Perfect
284. Valley  306. Distant  328. Glory
287. Counsel  309. Desire  331. Heave-offering
288. Plain  310. Left hand  332. Nine
"A book that is shut is but a block"

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.